

Your

AN ANNUAL SPECIALIST PUBLICATION

April 1986

£1.00

COMMODORE

YOUR BEST INDEPENDENT COMMODORE MAGAZINE

Now incorporating
**YOUR
64**

Make a trunk call on your
Commodore with
Telcom 64



Databases—
Our first C128
program

Gremlins in your
C-16/Plus 4

YOUR MICRO NEEDS GREMLIN!!



ATARI CLASSICS
 8-BIT CLASSIC £14.95

The classic Atari collection of 12 hit titles, including Asteroids, Enduro, Frosty, and more. Includes a bonus book of Atari trivia.



BLASTER £14.95

Blaster is a fast-paced, action-packed shooter. You'll be blasting away at a variety of alien creatures and bosses. Includes a bonus book of Atari trivia.



SWORD £14.95

Sword is a classic sword-and-sorcery game. You'll be slaying dragons and other monsters. Includes a bonus book of Atari trivia.



SKI £14.95

Ski is a fun and challenging winter sports game. You'll be racing down snowy slopes. Includes a bonus book of Atari trivia.



TENNIS £14.95

Tennis is a classic sports game. You'll be competing in a variety of tennis matches. Includes a bonus book of Atari trivia.



X-MEN £14.95

X-Men is a classic superhero game. You'll be fighting evil mutants. Includes a bonus book of Atari trivia.



ZAXXON £14.95

Zaxxon is a classic shooter. You'll be blasting away at a variety of alien creatures. Includes a bonus book of Atari trivia.



X-MEN II £14.95

X-Men II is a classic superhero game. You'll be fighting evil mutants. Includes a bonus book of Atari trivia.

Atari
£9.95
 (UK CLASSIC)

C16/Plus 4
£6.95

Gremlin Graphics Software Limited Alpha House, 10 Carrer Street, Sheffield S1 4FS, Tel: (0740) 703423



APRIL 1988

VOLUME 3
NUMBER 7

Editor:
Sweet Cooke

Assistant Editor:
Marie Curry

Advertisement Manager:
Mike Sepso

Advertisement Copy
Checked:
Laura Champion

Group Editor:
Dave Bradshaw

Group Managing
Editor:
Wendy Palmer

Managing Director:
Peter Watson

Origination:
Emory Typesetting

Design:
Argus Design

Editorial & Advertisement Office
No 7 Golden Square,
London W1R 0AG
Telephone: 01-497 0026
Telex: 8811388

Your Commodore is a monthly
magazine appearing on the first
Friday of each month.

Distribution by: Argus Press
Sales & Distribution Ltd, 10-18
Park Street, London EC2A 4EB
Printed by: Alabaster Pressmore
& Sons Ltd, York, Yorkshire,
York.

Subscription rates upon
application to Your
Commodore Subscriptions
Department, Informal Ltd, Times
House, 129 The Strand, New
York, New York, NY 10038.

The contents of this publication
including all articles, designs,
pages, drawings and programs
and all copyright and other
intellectual property rights
therein belong to Argus
Specialist Publications Limited.
All rights conferred by the Law
of Copyright and other
intellectual property rights and
by virtue of international
copyright conventions are
specifically reserved to Argus
Specialist Publications Limited
and any reproduction requires
the prior written consent of the
Company. © 1988 Argus
Specialist Publications Limited.

FEATURES

- **C-16 by Grmlin Graphics** 12
A selection of software from Grmlin.
- **Data Errors: Locate and Destroy** 16
We help you sort out those tiresome errors.
- **Telephone Exchange** 18
Big communications program for your C64.
- **Money Management** 61
A detailed look at Commodore's budget Planner.
- **Databases** 62
A database for your C128.
- **Testing Ground** 70
The Basic Testing System helps you write better programs.
- **Memory Juggling** 80
Get more from Basic memory.
- **Making Light Work** 84
Amicron's light pen faces the Eric Doyle test.
- **Two for the C128** 85
Steve Carrie brings you two utilities for your 128.

SERIES

- **Top Draw** 20
- **Welcome to the machine** 32
Machine code untravelled.
- **Froggy** 42
Daryl Bowers shops into action again.

REGULARS

- **Data Statements** 4
- **Motives** 8
- **Listings** 10
- **Bookshelf** 26
- **Software for Sale** 34
- **Communications Corner** 36
- **Sprite Ideas** 38
- **Competition** 41
- **Action Replay** 46
- **Sense of Adventure** 52
- **Game of the Month** 55
- **Mech 5** 56
- **Language Lab** 58

GAMES AND UTILITIES

- **New characters for your C16** 67
New characters for your C16.
- **Top Man** 73
Type in your own machine code monitor.

C
O
N
T
E
N
T
S



DATA STATEMENTS

Soft in the Head

GAME SOFTWARE HAS ALWAYS managed to cover the most weird and wonderful themes and the latest new releases are no exception.

There are two new film spin-offs just released on to the market and the first, from Electric Dreams Software, is based on Steven Spielberg's recently highly successful fantasy movie - Back to the Future. *Back to the Future* (Electric Dreams' £20), makes great claims for the new game. "It is a strong game in its own right, designed to complement the film - we haven't just taken the name of the film." Perhaps the most innovative aspect of the new game is that it features teenage romance and even an on-screen kiss!

Back to the Future closely follows the storyline of the movie in which the hero, Marty, arrives in the 1950s and finds himself having to engineer a romantic meeting between his parents, Lorraine and George. Certainly not your average zap game! To enter this coffee bar world of teenage dreams will cost you a mere £9.95 and you only need one qualification - a C64.

Still on the subject of film, it's classic horror this time. Remember The Phantom of the Opera, that ghastly hunchback who roamed the Paris sewers at the turn of the century? He's now been resurrected for the fourth time only, the screen's a bit smaller this time round, there have been three film versions of this chilling tale, in 1911, 1943 and 1962. 1988 was The Phantom's big revival with not only a computer game, but also an Andrew Lloyd Webber stage musical.

This one's also a love story but in an entirely different vein. A horribly disfigured musician falls for a beautiful opera singer. Not exactly an ideal match because she's not in the least bit impressed. Not deterred by her revulsion the Phantom takes the bull by the horns and abducts her. From there it's a classic dance in distress style rescue plot. Popular opera themes bring a touch of class and author John Ramsay calls it "Hunchback in evening dress". If you've got a C64 you can find out for yourself.

Malibu House recently announced the release of the epic novel



to The Hobbit. This of course is the land of The Rings Part 1. Because of the enormous size of the program, the game has had to be released on two cassettes and the package also includes a copy of the paperback, The Fellowship to the Ring, plus an extensive instruction booklet.

Malibu House claims many outstanding features for the game including its ability to understand English - let's hope its spelling isn't always that bad! With English, apparently, you can now say almost anything you want because the computer can recognise intelligent sentences up to 128 characters long, pretty impressive. There is a large degree of interaction with the other characters, you can answer and tell them what to do. There are over 200 locations, a vocabulary of 800 words and even a multi-player option. It's available on the C64 on both cassette and disk, £15.95 and £19.95 respectively. If you're really into the Tolkien cult then you might also be interested in the Lord of the Rings hologram offer. Each hologram features the image of a Nazgul, a ring wraith -

commonly known as a Black Rider. A small hologram - 5" x 4" - costs £29.95 including p&p and there is a limited edition of a large version - 100 copies only - for a staggering £149.95.

English Software has just released two new titles which also set apart in concept as it is possible. Knight Games is a medieval tournament type game where you compete in seven ancient and very violent events: sword fighting, jousting, archery, queneball, lashing, crossbow shooting, ball and chain flinging and pikeball combat. Definitely Daley Thompson with a difference.

The other English Software release is Hektrangle, a fantasy racing game featuring tunnels, hair-raising bends, scrolling graphics and a rock music soundtrack. These excursions into the future and the past are for the C64 and both will cost you £8.95 on cassette. Hektrangle is also available on disk at £12.95.

Mistronic has launched itself into the new year with a flourish. After a very successful 1985, there are several new

releases on the way which Mastertronic hopes will continue its success in the budget software market.

There are three new Mastertronic games for Commodore machines - two are for the C64 and one for the C-16. Kane is another wild west adventure, which seems all of a sudden to have become a popular games genre. Mastertronic says: "It makes High Noon look like a 10 o'clock lunch break."

Mastertronic is also going for this year's oldest game title award with another C64 release, closely entitled Zool! Hopefully it's not a game guaranteed to send you to sleep.

The C-16 game is called Big Mac and that's all we can tell you at the moment because Mastertronic has labelled it top secret. Should be a messy one though, as look forward to it with relief! All those are in the £199 range but they're not all reliable.

Herzog Consultants have officially changed their name to plain old Herndon and are opening a new image for the new year. Spearheading Herndon's new releases for 1986 is *Unlithium*, the sequel to *Paradroid*, which is reviewed in this issue of *Your Commodore*. Turn to our Action Replay section to find out what we thought of it.

There's also a very high-tech setting for Beyond's latest title *Quake Mission One*. A terrorist group called the Rotted Liberation Front are trying to sabotage the Titan Power Station which is situated in the depths of the Atlantic Ocean and supplies all the world's industrial nations with energy. There are five computers down there and four of them are in the hands of the RLF. That's what comes of putting all your eggs in one basket. You've got to regain control of the electronic installation from the hands of the metallic malfactors. It's on the Monolith label at £205 and is also featured in this month's Action Replay.

Also from Beyond, this time by Denton Design, is *Enigma Force*, the C64 counterpart to *Shadolife*. Five members of the Enigma team - all with totally unpronounceable names - are executing the evil General Zoff to face the consequences of his life of crime. When war breaks out, the spaceship crashes and the Enigma Force are faced with the daunting task of killing Zoff, finding the only spaceworthy ship on the planet and escaping. Will it be too much for even their awesome power? Speed £195 and find out.

Activision has now released *Intelligence* on the C64. It's a graphic adventure which will be a nightmare for amateurs. You awake on a deserted beach with no memory and an uncertain future. If you decide not to take a quick holiday by the sea, then you should go in search of your identity. There are logic puzzles for experienced adventurers, 60 screens with detailed graphics and some with animation, an on-screen adventure tutorial for beginners and a cheat book if you get stuck on the hard bits.

KORONIS RIFT LICENSING GAMES



Koronis Rift is another in Activision's series of Lucas film games. It's about a wandering technoscavenger who discovers the legendary Koronis Rift - a weapons testing ground at the antipodes, presumably a late-day *Blade Runner*. It's littered with valuable junk which is yours for the taking, provided that you don't get wated by the ancient guardians - £199 on C64 cassette.

Here a couple of quizzies from CR1 - there are two new C64 games out, *Space Droid* and *Causes of Chaos*, both are on sale now at £8.95. There's also been an official leak from CR1 to say that a *Na-Wave* label is to be established which will feature alternative software. The release is in March and will be entitled *Darkness at Dawn*. What's new about it? It's all sound and no graphics. Most odd - definitely different.

And for Mac Headroom fans - the game based on the film of the birth of the first computer generated TV presenter will soon be appearing on your computer screen. The game is from *Quixoliva* and plots the creation and subsequent career of sarcastic Mac. It's to be out on the C64.



Touchnine

Mindbasher, Everett Hill: Activision, 57 Foxcross Rd, Maidenhead, Berks SL6 1EP.

Enigma Force, **Quake Mission 1**: Beyond, 3rd Floor, Sector Court, 151 Harington Rd, London EC9 3AD. 01 837 2699.

Paradroid: Herndon, Herndon House, 508 Milton Trading Estate, Milton, Abingdon Oxon OX14 4RS. 0235 812926.

Big Mac, **Kane**, **Kane**: Mastertronic 8-10 Paul Street, London EC2A 4PL. 01 877 6686.

Knight Games, **Hekkinghite**: English Software, 3rd Floor, 1 North Parade, Pershore Gardens, Manchester M6B 1BA. 061 831 1158.

Lead of the Wings: Melbourne House, Castle Yard House, Castle Yard, Richmond. 01 940 6686.

The Phantom of the Opera: John Randley, 3 Berry Close, Telcombe CB16, East Sussex BN8 7DY. 07914 88860.

Back to the Future: Electric Dreams, 2728 256/4.

Space Droid, **Causes of Chaos**, **Na-Wave**: CR1, CR1 House, 9 King's Yard, Carpenter's Rd, London E16 2HD. 01 533 2918.

Mac Headroom: Quixoliva, Liberty House, 221 Regent St, London W1, 01 439 8666.



Hard Lines

HARDLY HAS THE CLUE DROPPED ON A rise of C128s emerging from Commodore's production lines than the Commodore 128D hits the streets. Launched at the Which? Computer Show in Birmingham in January, the C128D is a standard Commodore 128B, multi-processor micro-computer with an integral 1571 disk drive.

According to Commodore, the package is aimed at the business user looking for a competitively priced entry point into computing. It features a single industry standard 15, inch double-sided disk drive built into the processor unit and

a detachable full travel professional keyboard. The package includes a mono monitor, with 40 and 80 column capabilities and 1000-1200 plus VDU.

Commodore UK's sales and marketing director, Chris Katay said: "With immediate access to thousands of CP/M business packages, the software here for the 1280 is formidable. The machine offers a high degree of functionality at a very competitive price."

There is also available a range of business applications for the machine's 128 mode including Scrip US and Micro Clerk. It's also compatible with C64 software. The 1280 has a built in 4082 microprocessor, 32 KRAM, 32K ROM, in-built DOS and is capable of fast data transfer rates.

In CP/M mode, the 1271 is fully compatible with numerous formats including Ray Pro, Database, IBM VSE/1, IBM VSE/2 and IBM CP/M386. In this mode it offers 4084 formatted capacity.

If you're thinking about buying a monitor then you'll be interested to hear that Philips Consumer Electronics is offering a free computer cable with every Philips colour monitor. When you buy your monitor you just fill in a pre-paid reply card with details of your computer and monitor. The relevant computer cable will be delivered in 24 hours by Vitek Ltd, manufacturer of connecting cables. There are 25 cables on the range and prices range from £4 to £12. But hurry the offer closes in March.

Touch Line

Commodore (UK) Ltd: 1 Hunters Rd, Wexham, Crowtham, Northants NN7 1QL. 0586-283555.

In Touch

Microsoft has launched its own Sunday supplement, designed to rival Neil Street's big boys.

Microsoft officials report that a typical Sunday offering on the Net will feature a cult science fiction Soap opera entitled *Mannequin*, gossip from an anonymous source in the computer industry, film and book reviews, news on media events. What's on in London (sorry the rest of the country) and an occasional celebrity challenge.

Sid Smith, Microsoft's number two man, said: "The Sunday supplement reflects our determination to move away from exclusively computer oriented features into more general entertainment services. It should also bring in some very useful overline but please don't quote me on that!" Sorry, Sid.

Touch Line

Microsoft 800: 8 Herby, London EC1R 3JL. 01 276 3140.

Generally Speaking

HACKING BEWARE, THERE IS NOW A new Terminal Security Device aimed at protecting dial-up minicomputer databases from unauthorised access.

The device, manufactured by Black Box, incorporates a hidden maze password protection scheme that will store up to 25 different passwords. Three attempts can be made to enter a correct password before the unit locks all further tries for 15 minutes.

There is no prompt for a password but the computer is alerted if unauthorised entry is attempted.

These Commodore shares are to be listed this year by Database Publications. The first of these is the official Commodore Share at the Navesti, London on May 21 to June 1. Commodore's Chris Katay said: "We are looking forward to a long and fruitful association with Database. These are important times for us as Commodore with the launch of our new Amiga as well as maintaining the increasing interest in the 64 and 128.

The Two Commodore Horizons Shows will be held at LMSI in September and the Navesti in November.

The computer games industry has launched an appeal to aid the current government anti-drugs campaign. The appeal was launched at the Indis, the annual dinner for the computer games industry.

A spontaneous auction for champagne raised £14,000 to start the appeal. Companies who made the joint bid were Activision, Beyond, CIG, Computer Trade Weekly, Epos, Melbourne House, Micro-Gam, Miranoff, Ocean, US Gold, Firebird, Greff's Revonik, Kremlin Graphics and Imagin.



It is hoped that most funds will be raised from sales of a gross compilation tape. The idea was conceived by Rod Casares, a leading light behind the Soft Ad tape for the ubiquitous Amiga system. The compilation tape will be called Off the Hook and will be available in the spring at a cost of 65.99. Companies who have already agreed to donate games are Activision, Beyond, Epos, Firebird, Kremlin Graphics, Melbourne House, Ocean and US Gold.

Touch Line

Database Publications: Europa House, 66 Chester Rd, Hazel Grove, Stockport SK7 9AT. 061 456 8333.

Black Box: PO Box 80, Reading, Berks RG2 0PS. 0734 568800.

Computer Weekends

Buying a computer is like buying a car, once you've bought it you have to spend quite a lot of time learning how to use it. Where cars are concerned there are plenty of schools which are willing to teach you through 1000 year driving first but with a computer you're on your own. Andrew Adventure has decided to do something about this by providing weekend courses at Crest Hotels up and down the country.

In recent months, Andrew has run courses, organised by Commodore (UK), which have proved so successful that Andrew has now decided to continue the courses for anyone who wants to learn more about their Commodore computer. Families get extra benefits from these weekends because three children are given free accommodation when accompanied by two adults, under Crest's Welcome Book scheme.

The price of the course is only £30 per person with a charge of £27.50 per night for dinner bed and breakfast per adult. Further information is available from Andrew Adventure Ltd, 21 Rendlesham Place, London W1. Tel: David Muller 01-429 4481.

Commodore make relaxing in the sun up to £250 cheaper

Buy a Commodore 64 compendium 128, disk drive, printer or monitor now! Free inside each pack* you will find £250 worth of holiday discount vouchers.


Commodore your passport to pleasure

* Offer only applies to specially marked packs and is open to adults only. For full promotion terms and conditions see your Commodore dealer.



FREE £250
WORTH OF
HOLIDAY DISCOUNT
VOUCHERS



 **commodore**

Commodore Business Machines UK Ltd., 1 Hunters Road, Welton, CORBY, Northants, NN17 1QR.
Available from: Boots, C. J. C. Computers, Comet, Currys, Dixons, F. W. Woolworth, Granada, Greens, Harrods, John Lewis, John Menzies, J. J. Lasker, MullerBaker, Savacore Superstore, Ultimate, W. H. Smith & Sons, Wiggins, and all good computer stores.

Missives

The page where you tell us what you think about life, the universe but especially the world of Commodore computers.

In Memoriam of Home Computing

The more I read in the computer press, the more I realize that home-computing is slowly, but surely, dying. You'll probably think I'm talking rubbish, but let us consider the main causes of this situation.

First we have the computer manufacturers. Due to market pressures, manufacturers have shifted emphasis, first to games and more recently to more serious applications. Only a few years ago, there were a range of machines which were extremely well suited to home computing in its fullest sense. Such machines as the Macross, Singspire and Acorn Atom provided limited facilities in their basic form but offered immense potential for expansion. Despite the efforts of manufacturers, I refuse to accept that the new generation of machines will be of value to the home user. The average home user does not use a computer for accounts, data bases or word processing and the power of the 16-bit machines would be underused. I don't see the Amiga or ST being in the budget of the home user and, as older eight bit machines vanish, what will be left behind?

Next, we have the software houses. In the days of the Vic, ZX-80 and the early days of the 64 and Spectrum, we had a marvellous explosion in the software market with volumes of games etc. appearing. We did have indications of doom in the behaviour of such companies as Imagine but on the whole, it was a time of small adventurous companies. Unfortunately, money killed this scene and the big boys prevailed at the expense of the small trail blazers. Now we have expensive games written by armies of programmers, graphic artists etc. which, in truth, are largely better than the earlier material. The only ray of sunshine in this

area are the budget software houses which have shown us what can be done for only a couple of pounds per game.

Finally, we have the magazines. Due to the need for advertising revenue, magazines have been forced to follow the market trends with a resulting increase in emphasis on software reviews etc. The content of Practical Computing, for example, has no relevance to the magazine title or the material which appeared in its early days. Overall, there are very few magazines which cater for the home programmer. (Commodore User is probably the best example of a "user" magazine going down the drain.)

Overall, the only option available to the home user, is the local user group. Only through such groups, or the parent group ICPUG, is there a flow of information, ideas or help to the computer enthusiast.

In conclusion, I fear that what promised to be the most exciting development of the last few decades may well simply prove to be a few grey strands. What do you think?

Allen Webb, Southport

Not so Easy Entry

I am having trouble with the Easy Entry program which appeared in the January issue of Your Commodore. The variables "check" and "B11" never seem to agree with each other and consequently, I am not getting past the Enter stage.

I by passed this stage and went on to the save portion of the program. But on entering "Miss-our" as a filename, 10300 as a start address, and 10496 as the end address, I get an "Illegal quantity in line 440" message.

As "B11" is defined in lines 340 and 358, presumably it should "bury" when an error is registered.

Also, no mention was made in the text that single and double digit numbers should be "padded" with preceding zeros on entry.

The overall principle of the program is quite good and it would be a gem if it could get it working. However, it needs a few modifications to be up to Your Commodore standards.

I do suggest that it is only a minor hiccup in the printing that line 408 is the last on the program and the start line 108 is somewhere near the middle!

Like Eric Pickering of Cones, I too was a 164 subscriber and became disast-

ered with its subsequent format. Letters to the editor were to no avail. I have therefore decided that the best remedy for any magazine which falls short of expectations is simply not to buy it!

A J Mirman, Darlington

A few people do seem to be having problems with the Easy Entry program therefore it is worth going through the main problems here:

1) I'm afraid that two halves of the listing were printed the wrong way round the first time Easy Entry was printed. This does not affect the program in any way if you use the same file numbers, the computer will sort them into the correct order.

2) When you type in a file you must enter all digits.

3) A number of people are getting a syntax error in line 408 this is because they are typing the keyword TO instead of the Basic variable TO (T,OR,OL). Keywords cannot be used as Basic variables hence the error.

4) We have had a few problems with garbage collection. When you enter a string on the CGH it is stored in memory. When you enter a new string with the same name the old string is not always erased. This old string build up in memory and it is possible that the strings may overwrite the program. Adding the following line to the Easy Entry program will prevent this ever happening.

```
222 G=162 (0)
```

5) Some people are having problems with the save routine. Once you save or load a section of code to or from tape or diskette the program will return to the "START ADDRESS" prompt. This is asking for the address at which you wish to continue typing. If the program does return to this prompt then it will have SAVED or DISKSAVED correctly. Don't forget that when you SAVE you must SAVE the program from the very beginning. You will not be able to list any of the data that you have saved, if you load it in and type LIST then you will only get a lot of rubbish printed to the screen. This is because you can't list machine code.

There are no other errors in the program apart from the one mentioned in 4) above. If you do get any other problems then I would advise that you check your typing very carefully.

OFFICE MATE

With over four years experience of providing practical software solutions for business and home applications, Gemini have put together a powerful range of famous titles for the Commodore/Amiga 128 or 128C special price at VERY SPECIAL prices. These super value packs contain all the serious application software you're ever likely to need for your CBM, from word processing and database management to a complete professional business accounting system. Gemini's OFFICE MATE and OFFICE MASTER are here now - put 'em on your computer screen!

OFFICE MASTER



Word Processor

A fully featured word processor program with text handling, highlighting, automatic page length, text wrapping, output of letters and reports, memorandum, file conversion, block-move, block-align, merge, merge graphics and tables with text, saving, self editing, single sentence, word-wrap, block alignment.

Mailing List

This program allows you to keep a mailing list and addresses, complete your address, send out letters, print special selection envelopes. This program allows Gemini's database key system, you have the option of mailing yourself detailed mailing labels for each name on the file. For example, if you need mailing labels you can generate the labels and print them on labels, blank, stock, plain, variety etc. For mail to other countries you can print out complete label forms and address labels of a certain type, or all addresses you are interested with their addresses, on all people eligible for Christmas and the year. All other types of letters to be printed from the mailing labels, address label printing.

Database

This program is a database system with features found only with expensive management packages. Completely self contained database system, searchable, relational database, multiple query built in machine code expansion, modular, financial accounts and complete relational modelling, advanced capabilities, user defined table structures, simple or complex tables, a sub-PROGRAM database.

Home Accounts

This program is complete home accounting package, the program allows the user to set up an individual's budget, record household expenses and compare with budget, allow functionality, or address all their partners. It compares bank account records, a complete ledger with standard expansion categories which may be changed.

- Word Processor
- Home Accounts
- Database
- Extensive Documentation
- Mailing List

OFFICE MATE 1.11 Cassette
or 128C Disk 1.11

Step up to OFFICE MASTER and save money! Usual price individually £29.99

- Database
- Mail/Int
- Word Processor
- Stock Control
- Cash Book
- Final Accounts
- VAT File
- Full Documentation

Database, Mail/Int and Word Processor an 'Office Mate' PLUS: Cash Book / Final Accounts / VAT File
Gemini's legendary cash-book system for the 128 is a complete stand-alone accounting software package, already in extensive use by self-accountants and their clients.



OFFICE MASTER 1.11
Cassette
or 128C Disk

General System Overview

The Gemini cash-book package for the Commodore 128/128C microcomputer is designed for widespread use, consisting of:

- Commodore 128/128C microcomputer
 - Keyboard printer
 - Expansion disk drive storage
- Please note that running this program on the disk will not change the way that the program works, but you will have the benefit of a separate system reliability for the loading and saving of new file added system updates.
- There is a list of 128/128C accounts, a large number of which may be defined by the user. It includes files for linked cash-BOOK accounts, simple credit accounts, one side ledger and simple purchase ledger with accounts.
- The program will allow data file conversion to:
- The account files
 - The credit purchase ledger (credit-control) (with a credit)
 - The environment of each account for every month of the year.

- VAT returns are not automatically produced, but can be automatically created and maintained by this program. The standard file is usually the FINAL ACCOUNTS program. The VAT FILE which comprises the program is designed primarily for those users of the system who are VAT schemes.
- Major features of the CASH-BOOK program are:
 - Double-entry system for transactions through the cash-book accounts and sub-accounts ledger control accounts.
 - Journal facility for the entry of any accounts, or for adjustments in any of the accounts.
 - The facility to produce the following accounts printed reports:
 - Double-entry system for transactions through the cash-book accounts and sub-accounts ledger control accounts.
 - Monthly transaction summaries.
 - Actual balance summaries (required).
 - General VAT return/return balance between purchase and VAT accounts.
 - All transactions facility which provides details of all the transactions system in the current and all the program.

- The facility to transfer ledger management information from another bank balance, debited/credited, sales, overheads, etc.
- The program interface with the Gemini Final ACCOUNTS program to enable Trading and Profit and Loss accounts maintenance (items to be produced whenever required). Comparison of ledger figures with other complete file actual figures comparison.
- Screen prompts throughout the program to facilitate new users.
- Storage of vital information is made in the preparation of journals and returns.
- Extensive facilities to maintain ledger updates.
- The facility to enable the transfer of transactions of bank, payments, credit (purchase, VAT, etc) (users registered for VAT are advised that no statutory requirements exist that need to be filled when they change bank accounting records in a new computer accounting system).

Customers please note that 'Office Mate' and 'Office Master' now available also on BBC, Electron, and Spectrum.

MAIL ORDER TO:

Gemini (Gemini Marketing Limited) Gemini House, Queen Mary Trading Estate, Exmouth, EX6 6PL

Please order to: 0384 64 110 (0384 64110) (calls to 0384 64110)

Please order to: 0384 64 110 (Office Master) (calls to 0384 64110) (calls please allow extra connection)

Order: I am ordering from £ _____

Address: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

Signature: _____

30 HOUR CREDIT CARD NOT LATE
(ORDER 24 HOURS IN ADVANCE)

Trade and overseas enquiries welcome.

listings will be much easier to enter with our new system.

COMMODORE LISTINGS ARE RATHER well known for the horrible little black blocks that always abound. Unfortunately the graphics characters which are used to represent graphics and control characters do not reproduce very well and they are also difficult to feed on the Commodore keyboard.

In future all control and graphics commands will be replaced by a mnemonic within square brackets. This mnemonic is not typed out as printed in the magazine but rather the corresponding key or keys on the keyboard are pressed. For example [RIGHT] means press the cursor right key, you do not type in [RIGHT]. All of the keywords, what keys to press and how they are shown on the screen are shown below.

Any character that is accessed by pressing shift and a letter will be printed as [letter].

[A] shift and A

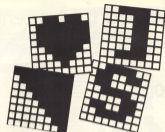
[+] shift and +

Any character that is accessed by pressing the Commodore key and a letter will be printed as [Com].

[CA] Commodore and A

[C+] Commodore and +

[C] Commodore and 1



LISTINGS

If any character is repeated the mnemonic will be followed by a number. This number is how many times you should enter the character. Any number of spaces over one will also be represented in this form.

[RIGHT] press cursor right 10 times

[C+10] press Commodore and + 10 times

[SPC10] Press the space bar 10 times

Any other characters should be easily recognizable for example CTRL-NI means press CTRL and N and LEFT-ARROW means press the left arrow.

Any number of mnemonics can be enclosed in brackets for example

[A,10,SPC10,2A]

means type 10 shift A's 10 spaces and another 10 shift A's.

Mnemonic	Symbol	what to press
[RIGHT]		left/right
[LEFT]		shift left/high
[UP]		Shift & up/down
[DOWN]		up/down
[F1]		F1
[F2]		shift & F1
[F3]		F3
[F4]		shift & F3

Mnemonic	Symbol	what to press
[F5]		F5
[F6]		shift & F5
[F7]		F7
[F8]		shift & F7
[CLEAR]		SHIFT & CLR /HOME
[HOME]		CLR/HOME
[REVERSE]		CTRL & 5
[REVERSE]		CTRL & 6

Mnemonic	Symbol	what to press
[BLACK]		CTRL & 1
[WHITE]		CTRL & 2
[RED]		CTRL & 3
[CYAN]		CTRL & 4
[PURPLE]		CTRL & 5
[GREEN]		CTRL & 6
[BLUE]		CTRL & 7
[YELLOW]		CTRL & 8

turbo escort

DURELL

software's fastest hardware



With Technical Assistance from Lotus Cars Ltd.



Spectrum and Amstrad
R.R.P. \$8.95

DURELL sales dept.
Castle Lodge, Castle Green, Taunton TA1 4AB

DURELL COMPETITION
Entry Coupon
Cut out this coupon and send it
with a completed entry form
and cheque to: DURELL
Castle Lodge, Castle Green, Taunton, Somerset, TA1 4AB.

Eric Doyle has been

examining Gremlin Graphics'

range of C-16 games.

OUR BELIEVED EDITOR MAY HAVE grown up in the bottom of his garden, but for the past month I've had gremlins in my C-16. Not the sort that gave up the works, but the current crop of C-16 games from Gremlin Graphics.

The first is a not-to-be-missed bargain package containing four of Gremlin's earlier C-16 games for a mere \$9.95. The games are: *Dork's Dilemma*, *Sargon Wars*, *Perils of Doom*, and *Tycoon Tex*.

Dork's Dilemma is to collect the parts of his spacecraft and reassemble them correctly. The pieces are spread throughout rooms which form a five by five grid. Each room has one or more exits and in the centre of the grid is a force field which holds a portion of the craft. Roaming around the passageways in each room are four nasty little Zobsons who will track you down and home in for the kill.

Dork looks a bit like one of those kids' toys that will wobble but won't fall over. His head and neck are duck-like but when he moves he pulls in his head and ruffs everywhere. His armour consists of an unlimited supply of time bombs with short fuses so when he sets one off he has to roll like mad to escape before it explodes.

The unfriendly alien can be eliminated by using the bombs carefully, always leaving in mind that the blast does not penetrate the walls of the passage. After a number of these Zobsons have been blasted the piece is released from the force field and displayed on a grid at the right hand side of the screen.

When Dork has collected enough pieces, the game can be paused while you set them into the correct order. The game ends when the craft is completed.

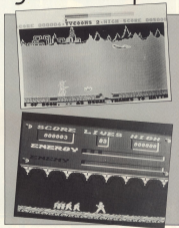
Dork's Dilemma is a difficult game to play and some of the screens require very precise timing if he is to succeed in his mission.

Though *Tycoon Tex* is one of the steadily more sophisticated games, I found it to be fairly tedious to play. Tex is a JS type oil buster protecting his pipeline from attack by using his own six-shooter. As in all the best Western-style games the "six-gun" has an unlimited supply of bullets.

Firing as he goes Tex has to run the length of the pipeline jumping over the many breaks and avoiding the variety of obstacles which assail him. At first the only problem is an airplane which drops bombs on to the pipe (as Tex if he gets in the way). Later screens bring the more problems of launching bombs, crash explosives and there must be Indians in there that hills because a man keeps flying across the screen.

C16-

by Gremlin Graphics



The animation of Tex is very good indeed as he runs, jumps and crouches, but I found that the length of the pipeline caused me a little eyestrain after a while which led to carelessness, then frustration and eventually tedium. These feelings will certainly not be shared by everyone who tries this game, but I gave up and I don't care if I never see this one again.

Sargon Wars is a game akin to *Phoenix*, the old arcade favourite, and despite the changes in arcade games over the years, this kind of shoot-em-up is still one of my favourite pastimes. You control the attack ship at the bottom of the screen and blast the hordes of aliens who appear above you, dropping bombs like raindrops from a stormy sky.

The aliens appear in a multitude of guises and formations, some in dense groups, others in long never-ending streams and still more in swirling snowstorms. Dodging while firing is the order of the day and the rather sensitive movement controls only add to the problem. With 16 screens to pass through, the Xargons kept me busy for many a happy hour and I still only reached screen five!

Gardening in outer space makes Percy Thomson's constant battle against gnomes and evilwee look like picnic. In Petals of Doom our green-fingered spaceman has to laser blast a horde of alien blights if he is to grow a harvestable crop.

Unlike Percy, our hi-tech horticulturist has a radar screen to warn him of impending attack as he patrols his allotment in the sky. On this screen he can see from the mode of approach which alien are attacking and work out from experience the best way to deal with them.

In the low gravity of his garden, our astronaut can use his jetpack to reach the high-flying threats but beware because

his power pack can overheat if too much use is made of the gas at the jet. If this happens, and it will, his only recourse is to hide while his pack cools down and then try to make the base that will have been done to his traps.

If all of the plants successfully reach maturity, there is always another allotment waiting just around the next screen and be careful because the attackers are even more numerous and ferocious.

Petals of Doom is a game with limited appeal. After a while its repetitive nature tends to give way to boredom despite all of the involved activity.

Overall, this twin cassette pack offers a good variety of games for your money and I cannot honestly say that I would consider any of them to be a waste of time or energy. The complaints that I have merely display my own taste in computer games and another reviewer might see them in a totally different light.

In the Gnomlin library there are four more games which are individually packaged at £6.95.

Xargon's Revenge picks up the story

where Xargon Wars left off and for my money it shouldn't have bothered. If your idea of fun is to have your ears wowed by attacking ships approaching your battle cruiser from screen right as you duck and weave at the right hand side, then this could be for you.

This game truly lacks variety of any kind except in the range of alien ships attacking you. Controls limited to up and down movement as you fire continuously at the attacking foe. In many arcade games your aim at least increases and decrease your speed to dodge the incoming hordes and without this facility the game becomes a dull passive experience.

The only break to this rather uninspiring battle is the occasional appearance of a fuel pod which refills your dwindling supplies but nobody anyone to stay inside long enough.

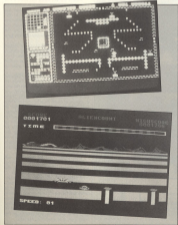
Another obscure feature of this game became obvious when I tried to play it using the keyboard option. To Corvelli's credit, all of their games have the option to use either a joystick or the keyboard keys but they fail to give the option to reassign the keys for the benefit of left-handed players. This is not my complaint in this case. The keyboard option invariably throws you into panic mode at the height of the action. An on-screen message implores you to press G to continue but on doing this the game starts back to the beginning. I got nowhere in this mode and I feel that such an obvious failing ought to have been obvious during the play testing stage of the game's development.

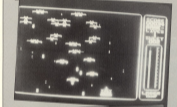
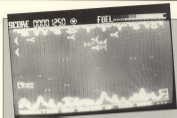
Calling Falcon is a different kettle of fish altogether. A Buck Roger's look-alike, it features pseudo 3D as the Falcon flies into the screen across a landscape called the Desert of Pillars. The pillars are immense gateways of stone through which the Falcon must steer to gain maximum points.

This game boasts 99 levels which means 99 waves of enemy ships which must be eliminated. Thankfully, Gnomlin don't seem to go for room after room of imaginative, score-adding detail, just enough is given to set the scene and nothing more. However, sometimes the text can be a little tedious. In this case you are advised to attempt to steer through the pillars because 'the pillar' ships don't travel between the giant stone posts. What they don't tell you is that the pillars are not zones to hovering behind the post's sailing to power when you change! Take my warning, always blast like crap as you pass between the posts.

Your forward speed can be controlled from interestingly fast Warp one to absolutely suicidal speeds. Quick reactions are needed to dispose of the alien who may see flying success of various shapes or land hopping craft.

With so many screens an after I defy anyone to complete this game.





At last! We come to the penultimate game on my list, set in the land of Emperor Tei-Ang's Kang-Fu guards, you play the role of the banished Kang-Fu Kid. Whatever you did to deserve such a fate is not mentioned but you are now a lively level-eight fighter and you must progress

to the highest level to regain your Emperor's trust.

This means that you must enter into battle against the Emperor's minions with each screen culminating in a battle against one of the Castellan Lords. Your Kang-Fu skills are limited to forward punches and

kicks which must be used against strikers who come from behind as well as in front. Colossal leaping skills are also yours but in battle try to conserve your energy for the final fight with the lord.

Shanigan starts up across the screen and you must punch those away from the second screen onwards, with swords, daggers and magical pots adding to the excitement of higher levels.

The graphics are adequate and realistically animated and the timing for your blows must be carefully practised if you don't want the stuff knocked out of you before the end of the first screen. Altogether Kang-Fu Kid is an enjoyable little romp but limited in its staying power I fear.

Keeping the best to last we reach *Sword of Destiny* which I feel is the jewel in Gremlin's C-16 crown. This is a maze game which I really feel is in a totally different class from any of the other games. Instead of merely fighting your way through each single screen this maze requires you to re-visit and re-conquer the same screens in your search for the *Sword of Destiny*.

Master warrior Kelok has been killed in battle by the evil warlock Morphus. Not content with this victory, Morphus has imprisoned the heart of Kelok in the Abyss of Death. This means that the warrior's soul must wander through the Abyss forever unless he can find the *Sword* to free his heart and thereby gain eternal peace.

The tunnels of the Abyss are locked and Kelok must find the flashing objects which will open each new chamber. Then he must wander through the maze to find the new region and the next glowing artifact.

Being dead has its advantages because falling holds no fear for Kelok, a man can only die once and he already has! His soul can be drained of energy however, and roaming the caverns are evil spirits. These guardians of death must be warded with a bolt from Kelok's magic sword both to save and replenish his dwindling energy.

Occasionally, Kelok will find himself at the foot of a shaft with no obvious exit. In this case he must mount the rising air currents which issue from vents in the ground. Staying on the air current is no easy task because the death's guardians will knock him off if he carelessly collides with them.

Will Kelok free his heart or will Morphus' awful plan succeed? Only time and skilful play will tell. Absolutely the best of the Gremlin Corporation's bunch.

I believe that Gremlin and Master-Tronic have the best C-16 collections available, anyone who disagrees is invited to write and let me know and I will certainly review their suggestions. In the meantime I have been collecting the best of the rest C-16 programs currently available and I'll give these an airing next month. In the meantime, play hard but play fair.

THE FINAL CARTRIDGE

THE FIRST OUTSIDE OPERATING SYSTEM FOR THE CBM 64 *



UTILITY
OF THE YEAR
1985



£45

This new operating system built in a cartridge does not use any memory and is always there. Compatible with 98% of all programs.

DISK TURBO - 4 times faster loading - 8 times faster saving.

TAPE TURBO - 10 times faster, even with Max - normal Commodore commands - compatible with standard turbo's.

ADVANCED CENTRONICS INTERFACE - compatible with all the well-known centronics printers, and Commodore printer programs. Prints all the Commodore graphics and control codes (important for bitmaps).

SCREEN DUMP FACILITIES - of low cost Micro and multicolor screens! Prints full page with 12 shades of grey for multicolor pictures even from games and programs like Double, Koolha and Pyriting etc. Searches automatically for the memory address of the Picture. Special version available for the CBM 801 and 803 printers.

32K EXTRA RAM FOR BASIC PROGRAMS AVAILABLE - Two new commands, "Memory read", "Memory write". They make 32K bytes with multi-line buffer speed equivalent to the 64K Ram of the CBM 64. Can be used with strings and variables.

BASIC 4.0 COMMANDS - like Show, Draw, Stepover, Conting, etc.

BASIC TOOLKIT - with Auto, Remount, Print, Copy and Gause, Find, Help, Old, etc.



Original multicolor full page screen dump print out.

PREPROGRAMMED FUNCTION KEYS - Run, Load, Save, Quitting, Disk commands, List, Remove all file protection.

KEYBOARD EXTRA'S - Allows you to define part of a line, stop and continue bitmaps, cross cursor to lower left-hand corner. Pokes and Symbols in Hex. Tap-command operates your printer as a typewriter.

COMFORTABLE EXTENDED ML MONITOR - with relocated load scrolling up and down. Bankswitching, etc. - does not reside in memory.

RESET SWITCH - resets in monitor, resets with all, resets to Micro printing, resets every protected program.

ON/OFF SWITCH - we hope you never need that one.

FREEZE FRAME
Single and continuous almost every program and allows you to make a total back up to disk or tape automatically.

18 Days money back guarantee if you are dissatisfied. 12 Months replacement guarantee.



U.K. ORDERS Available by the well-known Commodore Dealers or directly from
H & P Computers
8 Northdown Road
Whitton Road, CBM 3 8Z England 4.
Telephone: 0276 - 81 14 71.

* works with 0128 in the 64 mode.

DATA ERROR: LOCATE AND REPAIR

P. Green reveals some

techniques to make it easier
for you to find and correct
data errors.

MOST OF YOU, AT SOME TIME OR
other, must have typed in a program with
lots of Data statements and then
experienced a checkrun error when the
program was run.

You are then faced with the job of
going through all the Data statements to
find the error or errors. This is a time
consuming job and tends to get very
boring. There are, however, a few short
cuts that you can take when doing this
which should make the task easier for
you.

There are two types of error which can
crop up in Data statements. Firstly, the
number of data bytes can be incorrect.
And secondly, there can be one or more
faulty bytes of data. The first will invariably
result in a checkrun error as well.

These may seem like obvious state-
ments, but these errors have different
effects on the screen and require dif-
ferent techniques for error finding.

Basics

The first things to be checked are the
READ and ERROR (READ) routines. Too
many data bytes will only be expressed as a
checkrun error if the READ routine
counts the data bytes. In this case the
error trap will inform you that there are
too many data bytes.

Too few data bytes will express itself in
the message 'OUT OF DATA ERROR' if a
FOR/TO/NEXT data entry routine is used.
If a FOR/READA/Y/A - OTHER repeat
type of routine is used, then it can be
typed in the same way as too many data
bytes. After a program has been run and
the error trap has halted it, you should
obtain as much information as possible

before actually checking the data. Below
is a simple error trap which I will use to
explain the procedure.

```
10 FOR X=ET C1000 READA  
20 FOR B=4910-N-5, A=C1000-N+NEXT
```

In order to get the required infor-
mation, type the following in direct
mode:

```
PRINT LACK, WISE, WISE, WISE, WISE
```

'W' will tell you how many data bytes have
been entered in the case of an 'OUT OF
DATA ERROR'. 'W' will tell you the last
data byte to be entered.

The difference between 'OK' and its
correct value is very useful since if you
make a mistake of 1 and amend it as you find
errors, it will give you an indication of
how many more errors there are.

If you examine the memory map of the
C64, you will see that locations 62 and 64
will give you the current dataline number.
This is useful since it will give you the last
data line number to be entered.

Armed with this information you
should have an idea of the number of data
bytes too few or too many which you
have, and also the extent of the checkrun
error.

Short Cuts

The ease with which you can make short
cuts depends on whether the data is for
machine code, sprites, user defined
characters or screen memory. The
following tips are for the C64 but should
also work for the Vic 20.

Machine Code

I will start with machine code data which
is the most difficult to handle. There are
no short cuts to this one unless you
possess at least one machine code
monitor and have some knowledge of
assembly language and the machine on
which you are working. The method is to
run the program, new it, and load your
machine code monitor, if you know the

area of memory into which the database
was loaded, then you can disassemble the
area to see if there are any obvious errors.
A common place for machine code
routines to be located is a \$C000-\$4F00.
The success of this method will depend on
your own experience.

The reason why I prefer to use more
than one monitor is that if the m/c is at
\$C000 then you can use one that is located
low in the memory map. If the m/c is low
in the memory then you can use a monitor
that is located high in the memory. Most
m/c programs are sometimes located in
the cassette buffer. Therefore you cannot
run the program and then load the
monitor if it is on tape. It will be necessary to
use a monitor which is located high in
the memory and then load and run the
program.

Sprites

Sprite data is one of the easiest to check,
especially if the sprites are not multi-
colour. The procedure is as follows:

1. Temporarily put a STOP command in
the program to stop it even if the
checkrun is OK.
2. Run the program
3. Turn sprite 00 on -POKE15269,1
4. Set sprite colour -POKE15267,3
5. Erase sprite -POKE15271,7
POKE15272,0
6. Set co-ordinate -POKE15268,256
POKE15268,256
7. Set sprite pointer -POKE15268,LOC

where LOC is the start location divided by
64. This can be obtained from the
program.

The first sprite should now appear on
the right side of the screen. I presume that
you have a rough idea what the sprite
should look like and should be able to
spot any errors. All you have to do is make
any amendments to the data and run the
program again. Any changes in the data
should alter the sprite. Once the sprite is
OK, then increment the sprite pointer
and the next sprite should be displayed
and can be checked in the same way. This
can be done for all the sprites.

Characters

Finding faults in user-defined character data is nearly as easy as update data but may take a little more time and more understanding of what you are actually doing.

Before you start you should study the program to find out exactly where the data is to be stored (A common place to store character data starts at 12300), and what characters should be produced (are they just modified letters or completely new characters such as parts of a wall or a house?). You can also find the command which turns the new character set ON. This will look something like `POKE1231,28`. There may be another command to switch memory banks, but this will make things much more complicated and it probably is not worthwhile using short cuts in this case. Then follow these instructions:

1. Temporarily put a `STOP` command in the program to stop it even if the checksum is OK.
2. Run the program.
3. Turn new character set on. `POKE1231,28` is for a character set starting at 12300.
4. The screen may now appear to have funny characters on it, but don't panic. If you are in any doubt, clear the screen and return to the standard character set by entering `POKE1231,31` and return.
5. Start typing the alphabet and note any characters that look wrong.
6. Return to the standard character set.

7. Since each character requires eight bytes, it is not difficult to find the faulty byte of data. For instance, if the letter 'D' looks wrong, then, referring to the hexdump or reference guide, the data for 'D' starts at the 13rd byte of data. The formula is `14*POKE No.`

8. After the data has been corrected and `SAY`, the procedure can be repeated from instruction 2 until all the errors have been found.

This is fine if the program is for a new character set, but what if the characters form part of a larger object such as a wall or house? The procedure is then similar to that shown above except with the following modifications (insert it instead of 5. above):

5. It is necessary for you to examine the listing again, this time to find out how the program prints the new characters. Usually two or more characters are printed together to form a larger object. This may be in a line or in a block e.g.:

```
abc
abc orgh) or delgh
hgh
```

You then need to print the characters in the same way for them to make sense.

Screen Memory

Screen memory, which usually starts at 1824, is often used to produce a title screen or a background picture. Screen

memory data is the easiest to set out. The method is as follows:

1. Temporarily put a `STOP` command in the program to stop it even if the checksum is OK.
2. Some models of the C64 require that colour memory, which starts at 3128, is `POKEd` with a character colour code. This can be done in direct mode - if your program does not do this for you before entering the data - if your program does not do this for you before entering the data - by typing in:

```
FORA=10090:POKE3128A,1:NEXT
```

This will make all the `POKEd` characters on the screen white.

3. Place the cursor about half way up the screen and run the program. The screen should then begin to fill with the `POKEd` characters.

4. It should then be quite a simple matter for you to find any faulty data by examining the screen with the aid of the video memory map.

Final Word

I hope that these suggestions will make it easier for you to type in programs from magazines and books. These sources of software can provide quite a lot of enjoyment, both in the typing and running, and can, if you take the trouble to try and understand the programs, teach you quite a lot about the use of Basic.

K Otton and A Adams
 introduce you to the
 intricate world of
 computer
 communications.

Telephone EXCHANGE

THE AIM OF THIS ARTICLE is to give a brief insight into the world of communication using a computer, a modem and a telephone line and to explain the features of the Terminal programs, published in conjunction with this article.

Firstly, a modem is a piece of electronic equipment which is connected to the computer via an RS232 interface and attached to the telephone line via a jack plug. The name is an abbreviation of modulator/demodulator. Its main function is to convert data coming from the computer into audio signals which are then transmitted, along with a carrier tone, down a conventional telephone line. The noises are similar to those heard if a computer tape is played back on a standard hi-fi system. Data noise coming from the far end work in reverse, sending data into the computer.

The RS232 is just an interface which allows the modem to remain standard for all computers. It is only the connections which vary slightly, at this stage it is probably a good idea to examine the cost of setting up such a operation. Modems vary in price from approximately £25 to over £200 depending on the facilities offered. On some of the cheaper versions an RS232 interface may also be required, the cheaper ones tend to have this already built into the connecting lead and are much easier and tidier to hook up.

Before venturing into the land of bulletin boards, the cost of telephone calls must be taken into account. The average time on a bulletin board can vary between 15 and 60 minutes. Some boards will set a time limit - usually between 20 and 30 minutes - others have no limit. Time is something to be considered when a telephone bill for £100 or so drops through the letter box (even more so if your parents are paying the bill).

PROGRAM: BASIC MODE

```
IF POKE 42,0:POKE 44,40
:POKE 12007,0:END
```

PROGRAM: BOOT SELECTION

```
2000 PRINT "11:00H,DOWNLOAD"
      RUN THIS PROGRAM WILL
      RETURN TO AM"
```

```
2100 PRINT "AUTO BOOT PROGRAM
      IS CALLED"
```

```
2200 PRINT "12:00H,COMMS BOOT"
```

```
2300 PRINT "13:00H,TO BOOT"
```

```
      THE COMMS PROGRAM IS PUT
      USE THIS"
```

```
2400 PRINT "14:00 <CH>=C(1)+
      "12:00 BOOT"<CH>=C(2)+",0,
      1"
```

```
2500 PRINT "15:00H,0:END"
      DOWNLOAD,0:END
```

```
      THIS PROGRAM,0:END
      BEFORE:0:END,0:END:RUN
      IT AS"
```

```
2600 PRINT "IT WILL BE CHASE
      0:END:END:END"
```

```
2700 PRINT "16:00H,COMMS:END
      TO CONTINUE"
```

```
2800 PRINT "17:00H,TO:END
      "
```

```
2900 GET C%:IF C%="" THEN GO
      TO 2000
```

```
3000 FOR L=0 TO 2:GOTO
      :FOR S=0 TO 2:READ A
```

```
:C1=C1+A:POKE 479,A:GOTO 3,0
      :NEXT S
```

```
3100 READ A:IF A=C1 THEN RUN
      :GOTO 1:GOTO:STOP
```

```
3200 NEXT L
```

```
3300 DATA 48,84,40,76,47,79,
      77,47,86,49,148,1,147,8,
      144,1,1384
```

```
2050 DATA 32,104,255,147,14,
      142,147,148,2,32,109,255,
      147,8,32,211,2033
```

```
3400 DATA 255,220,147,2,175,
      147,3,24,21,246,212,147,
      8,140,2,2,2011
```

```
3500 DATA 149,224,241,2,2,74,
      8,224,2,2,74,8,224,8,8,8,
      1000
```

```
3600 DATA 8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
      8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8
```

```
3700 DATA 8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
      127,127,126,1,8,8,255,889
```

```
3800 POKE 42,147:POKE 44,2
      :POKE 42,3:POKE 44,2:END
```

```
3900 SAVE "12000 BOOT".0,1
```

```
4000 SYS 6403:GOTO NEW MACHINE
      0
```

PROGRAM: COMMS MENU

```
2000 FOR L=0 TO 9:GOTO 0+
      :FOR S=0 TO 15:READ A
```

```
:C1=C1+A:POKE 2449,C1+S,0,
      4:GOTO 1
```

```
2100 READ A:IF A=C1 THEN PRINT
      "17:00H IS LINE":
```

```
2200 PRINT:PRINT
```

```
2300 DATA 42,8,8,42,42,42,42,
      42,42,42,42,42,42,42,
      42,500
```

```
2400 DATA 42,42,42,42,42,42,
      42,42,42,42,42,42,42,
      42,42,42
```

```
2500 DATA 42,42,42,42,42,42,
      42,42,42,12,12,12,12,12,
      12,12,40
```

```
2600 DATA 32,32,32,32,32,32,
      32,32,32,32,32,32,32,
      32,32,32
```

```
2700 DATA 32,32,32,32,32,32,
      32,32,32,32,32,32,32,
      32,32,32
```

```
2800 DATA 32,32,32,32,32,32,
      32,32,32,32,32,32,32,
      32,32,32
```

We have mentioned bulletin boards and this may be new to some of you, so a quick explanation is in order. Bulletin boards are normally set up and run by somebody interested in computers with enough spare time for the upkeep of the system. They can be either individuals or companies. The services they provide vary enormously, a few examples are: sales and wants, joblist, stories, uploading or downloading of programs. Also provided can be lists of other bulletin boards, telephone numbers and general news and interests. Some will also have special options, such as sending some specialist in one subject such as medicine, mail order stock etc. We shall come back to bulletin boards later but now let's take a look at what modems have to offer.

Board Rates

The standard board rates are usually 500/500, 1200/75 or 75/1200.

Auto Dialling

This is a fairly obvious one. The number to be called can usually be typed in on the computer keyboard. The automated line takes over and guides the number out. Some are able to redial if the number is busy or try several times before giving up.

Auto Answer

This will recognise the ringing coming in on the telephone line and send a signal to a) start the computer program

2098 0070 41,10,11,11,10,11,
11,10,11,10,11,11,43,43,
11,89,794

2099 0070 1,10,11,7,14,1,11,
11,40,41,10,10,11,10,11,
11,109

2100 0070 10,10,11,10,10,11,
11,40,41,10,11,11,10,11,
10,10,400

2101 0070 10,10,11,10,10,11,
11,40,41,10,10,41,40,41,
41,10,404

2102 0070 11,10,11,10,10,11,
10,10,11,10,11,10,10,11,
10,40,400

2103 0070 41,10,11,10,10,11,
10,1,10,7,10,14,10,11,10,
10,400

2104 0070 10,10,11,10,11,10,
10,11,10,11,10,10,11,10,
10,11,101

2105 0070 10,10,7,10,11,10,
10,40,40,11,10,10,11,10,
10,11,404

2106 0070 10,11,10,11,10,11,
11,10,10,11,10,11,10,11,
11,10,100

2107 0070 11,11,10,11,10,11,
11,10,10,11,10,11,10,11,
11,10,100

2108 0070 11,11,10,11,10,11,
11,10,10,11,10,11,10,11,
11,40,100

2109 0070 41,10,11,10,10,40,
41,40,10,10,10,1,10,1,10,
11,400

2110 0070 1,10,1,1,10,40,40,
40,40,40,40,40,40,40,40,
44,100

2111 0070 00,10,10,10,11,10,
10,41,40,10,11,10,10,10,
10,11,400

2112 0070 10,11,10,11,10,11,
10,11,10,10,11,10,11,10,
10,11,101

2113 0070 10,10,10,10,10,11,10,
10,11,10,10,11,10,11,10,
10,41,100

2114 0070 40,11,10,11,11,10,40,
10,41,10,11,00,1,10,1,10,
10,444

2115 0070 1,10,1,1,10,40,40,
40,40,40,40,40,40,40,40,
44,101

2116 0070 40,10,10,11,10,11,
11,41,41,10,10,11,10,10,
11,10,400

2117 0070 10,10,10,10,10,10,
11,10,10,10,10,10,10,10,
11,10,100

2118 0070 10,10,10,10,10,10,
11,10,10,10,10,10,10,10,
11,41,100

2098 0070 41,10,11,11,10,40,
11,40,11,11,00,10,7,7,10,
1,100

2099 0070 11,10,1,10,10,10,70,
10,40,40,40,40,40,40,
44,100

2100 0070 40,10,11,10,10,11,
11,40,41,10,11,11,10,11,
10,10,400

2101 0070 10,10,11,10,10,11,
10,10,11,10,11,10,10,11,
10,10,101

2102 0070 10,10,11,10,10,11,
10,10,11,10,11,10,10,11,
10,10,101

2103 0070 10,10,11,10,10,11,
10,10,11,10,10,10,10,11,
10,41,100

2104 0070 40,11,10,11,10,40,
11,40,10,11,00,10,7,1,10,
1,100

2105 0070 11,10,7,10,1,10,70,
10,10,40,40,40,40,40,40,
44,100

2106 0070 40,10,10,10,10,11,
11,40,40,10,10,10,10,
11,10,400

2107 0070 11,10,10,10,10,11,
11,10,10,10,10,10,10,11,
11,10,400

2108 0070 11,10,10,10,10,11,
11,10,10,10,10,10,10,11,
11,40,100

2109 0070 10,10,10,10,10,11,
10,10,10,10,10,10,10,11,
10,40,100

2110 0070 10,10,10,10,10,11,
10,40,10,10,10,1,10,1,10,
10,400

2111 0070 10,10,10,10,10,11,
10,40,10,10,10,40,40,40,
44,100

2112 0070 00,10,10,10,10,11,
10,40,10,10,10,10,10,10,
44,100

2113 0070 10,10,10,10,10,11,
10,40,10,10,10,10,10,10,
11,10,400

2114 0070 10,10,10,10,10,11,
10,40,10,10,10,10,10,10,
11,41,100

2115 0070 1,10,1,1,10,40,40,
40,40,40,40,40,40,40,40,
44,101

2116 0070 40,10,10,11,10,11,
11,41,41,10,10,11,10,10,
11,10,400

2117 0070 10,10,10,10,10,10,
11,10,10,10,10,10,10,10,
11,10,100

2118 0070 10,10,10,10,10,10,
11,10,10,10,10,10,10,10,
11,41,100

2119 0070 40,11,10,11,10,40,
10,41,10,11,00,1,10,1,10,
10,444

2120 0070 1,10,1,1,10,40,40,
40,40,40,40,40,40,40,40,
44,101

2121 0070 40,10,10,11,10,11,
11,41,41,10,10,11,10,10,
11,10,400

2122 0070 10,10,10,10,10,10,
11,10,10,10,10,10,10,10,
11,10,100

Figure 1

MATRIX
 (---)(---)(---)
 (---)(---)(---)
 (---)(---)(---)

NEXUS-1

OPERATED BY
 MATRIX COMMUNICATION
 SYSTEMS

SYSP: KEN FARNEN

WELCOME TO THE MATRIX!

THIS IS NEXUS-1 (MANCHESTER)

AUTHORISED USERS PLEASE LOGIN
 WITH YOUR NAME AS PROMPTED.

FIRST NAME? MIKE
 LAST NAME? ROWE
 SEARCHING USER FILE..
 CALLING FROM LONDON
 IS THIS CORRECT? Y
 ENTER YOUR PASSWORD: *****

MCS Welcome MIKE ROWE
 Calling from LONDON
 Your last time on was 10/14/85 12:18
 You have read through message 8295
 Current last message is 8543
 You have called this system 17 times
 before
 You are caller number 11200
 You are authorized 40 minutes this call
 Searching Message Base..
 You have no personal message waiting.

--Matrix--
 =BOOT Menu=
 (M)essages ..Of all types
 (O)in-Line ..Magazine (Features and
 links)
 (N)ew ..What New on the Matrix
 (I)ntertainment ..Fun time!
 (U)ser ..More users groups
 (R)esults ..Results of the
 Questionaire

(GTT) .. System Functions!
 (G)=Goodbye T=Time!
 (*)=Utilities I=Help!

2119 0070 40,10,11,10,10,11,40,
10,40,10,10,10,1,10,1,10,
10,400

2120 0070 1,10,1,1,10,40,40,
40,40,40,40,40,40,40,40,
44,101

2121 0070 40,10,10,11,10,11,
11,41,41,10,10,11,10,10,
11,10,400

b) If you are a registered user, it will tell you from where you are calling and request that you enter a password. On receipt of your password, it will connect you to the system. It will then check if there are any messages waiting for you.

c) If you are not registered it will probably ask you to fill in a questionnaire ready for you to use on your next call.

As already mentioned, all boards vary, so for now we will concentrate on one in particular.

Terminal Program

The Terminal Program featured in this issue is approximately 14.5K long and there now follows an explanation of the facilities it offers.

It is a completely menu-driven program with the option to use tape or disk. The screen colours can be changed to any of those available on the CGA and the border and text colours can also be altered to suit your requirements.

The printer option can be used with either device number four or device number six - the printer please.

A BBC buffer for downloading incoming data from the board is switchable either on line and this data can then be saved to tape or disk. A screen full of data, such as the menu, can be saved straight into memory for future reference or likewise be saved to tape or disk. These screens and buffers can then be printed out for a hard copy of your visit to the board.

Since many boards are different, there is also the facility to set up local files. This file is similar to a mini database in name, telephone number, board rates and Maxis if any. When the local file which you have selected is loaded in, this will automatically set them up with the required protocols.

Another option available is the ability to prototype a message before going on line, which will drastically cut down time on line and consequently your phone bill. Once you key then send out the message at the same time as you receive incoming data. This is very handy when you need to send the same information to a lot of different people.

PROGRAMS (continued)

2848 FOR L49 TO L50:END
FOR 249 TO 25:END 4
END:GOTO FREE 2579:L49+5,
NEXT 0

2849 GOTO A:IF A=ICE THEN 99
187:END:IN L:END
END:GOTO 2579

2850 NEXT L

2848 FOR 21,21,21,21,21,9,
21,21,99,79,79,87,89,77,
79,88

2858 FOR 79,47,8,22,21,79,
71,79,49,47,8,72,61,74,79,
47,87

2868 FOR 8,79,82,76,76,47,8,
21,21,21,49,48,47,8,21,21,
47

2878 FOR 54,49,48,47,9,21,
47,29,49,48,47,8,25,47,8,
21,47

2888 FOR 47,9,54,47,8,21,47,
8,47,8,29,9,78,79,21,89,
41

2898 FOR 42,82,71,84,87,8,
71,48,89,21,88,42,82,71,
89,89,2111

2908 FOR 89,89,89,79,21,
89,85,82,71,84,87,8,78,77,
21,77

2918 FOR 89,42,82,71,84,97,
21,77,8,79,71,29,42,82,
71,821

2928 FOR 84,84,21,42,8,9,
22,8,8,8,9,8,8,8,9,8,8,8

2938 FOR 8,79,8,8,9,8,21,9,
8,9,8,9,79,8,8,8,8

2948 FOR 8,9,8,8,9,8,8,8,8,
22,21,24,21,26,27,28,29

2958 FOR 79,48,41,42,43,44,
45,46,47,48,49,50,51,52,
53,54,55

2968 FOR 29,56,27,28,29,49,
81,82,83,84,77,85,77,85,
176,277,179,178

2978 FOR 189,288,290,291,
292,293,294,295,296,
297,298,299,300,301,302,
303

2988 FOR 21,21,21,21,21,21,79,
21,21,79,79,8,15,16,17,18,
16,79,17

2998 FOR 70,71,71,74,71,76,
77,78,79,80,81,82,83,84,
85,84,128

3008 FOR 87,88,89,90,91,87,
85,79,79,8,8,8,1,2,3,4,701
2119 FOR 9,8,7,9,5,8,11,12,

13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,
20

3028 FOR 21,22,23,24,25,26,
27,28,29,30,31,32,33,34,
35,36,36

3038 FOR 21,22,38,46,42,43,
41,44,45,44,47,48,49,50,
51,52,71

3048 FOR 22,34,25,26,27,28,
29,49,51,42,52,53,77,78,
79,186,187

3058 FOR 281,182,183,184,
185,186,187,188,189,190,
111,76,112,113,112,116,
129

3068 FOR 117,118,119,120,
121,122,17,9,21,94,95,8,8,
9,8,8,8,8

3078 FOR 8,9,8,8,8,9,8,8,8,
9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8

3088 FOR 8,9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8

3098 FOR 8,9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8

3108 FOR 8,9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8

3118 FOR 8,9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8

3128 FOR 82,83,87,88,89,90,
71,9,8,8,8,9,8,8,8,8,8,8

3138 FOR 8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8

3148 FOR 8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8

3158 FOR 8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8

3168 FOR 8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8

3178 FOR 84,75,71,83,22,67,
79,82,83,87,87,88,89,92,
89,87,88

3188 FOR 78,10,17,11,8,187,
17,12,88,77,82,83,88,83,
21,78,87

3198 FOR 42,77,48,21,22,22,
8,8,17,21,21,46,79,48,82,
48,740

3208 FOR 22,83,89,84,21,42,
89,21,17,17,9,8,8,8,8,8,8,
9

3218 FOR 8,9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8

3228 FOR 8,9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8

3238 FOR 8,9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8

3248 FOR 8,9,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,
8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8

3258 FOR 87,84,42,21,12,21,
8,87,85,84,47,88,49,78,73,
21,89

3268 FOR 73,74,75,76,77,78,
77,89,81,82,83,84,85,86,
87,88,228

3278 FOR 87,78,71,72,73,74,
75,76,21,24,25,26,27,28,
29,48,740

3288 FOR 41,42,43,44,45,46,
47,48,49,50,51,52,53,54,
55,56,71

3298 FOR 77,58,77,89,82,83,
85,84,77,78,79,189,181,
182,181,189,228

3308 FOR 182,186,187,188,
189,190,111,112,113,114,
115,116,117,118,119,120,
189

3318 FOR 121,122,9,121,1,209,
179,8,179,8,179,8,179,8,
179,8,120

3328 FOR 222,87,222,85,222,
85,222,85,222,85,222,85,
222,85,222,85,222

3338 FOR 179,8,179,8,179,8,
179,8,179,8,179,8,179,8,
179,8,179,8

3348 FOR 222,85,222,85,222,
85,222,85,222,85,222,85,
222,85,222,85,222

3358 FOR 8,179,8,179,8,179,
8,179,8,179,8,179,8,179,8,
179,128

3368 FOR 85,222,85,222,85,
222,85,222,85,222,85,222,
85,222,85,222,85,222

3378 FOR 8,179,8,179,8,179,
8,179,8,179,8,179,8,179,8,
179,128

3388 FOR 85,222,85,222,85,
222,85,222,85,222,85,222,
85,222,85,222,85,222

3398 FOR 9,188,9,188,9,188,
9,188,9,188,9,188,9,188,
9,188,9,188,9,188

BOOK SHELF

Eric Doyle has been scouring the shelves to bring you this look at Commodore books.

Title: Commodore Reference Diary

Author: Jim Butterfield

Publisher: Pitman Publishing

Price: £3.95

THE COMMODORE REFERENCE DIARY by Jim Butterfield may be only pocket-sized but it holds something for every Commodore programmer.

Starting with a description of the Commodore range from the venerable PET to the IBM compatible PC and the full range of peripherals, the reference section launches into an overview of the main elements of Basic.

The next section looks at the memory architecture of each machine, giving detailed memory maps of the principal elements and memory locations, including the first breakdown of the C128 which I have seen.

A SuperChain of character, keypad and mnemonic codes in decimal and hex forms a useful conversion chart for quickly translating ASCII codes into screen code values or for disseminating Basic loaders and many other serious applications.

A whole section is given to several short programs which are usable on any Commodore machine with a few minor alterations, including a simple PET emulator for the C64.

Frequency tables and a few hints and tips on sound generation on the Vic 20 or C64 are then followed by a table of colour codes for these machines and the Plus/4 and C-16. This is then followed by a brief look at machine code mnemonics and addressing modes and the section closes with a glossary of computer terms.

As you might expect from the Maharishi of Commodore machines, the diary is aimed at the serious programmer and has already proved to be a handy source of information for me. A fine gift for the programmer who thinks he has everything.

Title: Tool Kit: Kernel

Author: Dan Heeb

Publisher: Computel Books/Holt Saunders

Price: £13.95

COMPUTEL GAZETTE IS A BATHER EXPLOSIVE American magazine which is a mine of information for Commodore, Apple and Atari users, and Computel's books of abstracts for each machine are always good value for money.

Tool Kit: Kernel may sound like a collection of utility programs but it is a description of the ROM kernel routines at the end of the memories of the C64 and Vic 20.

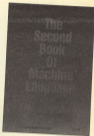


The book is not fully self-contained and Computel's Tool Kit: Basic, which deals with the Basic ROM, along with a full disassembly of the kernel memory would be a useful companion to help gain the full benefit from the wealth of information contained in this book.

Each chapter is a grouping of the various subroutines in 'family' groups. For example, all the tape I/O routines form a large chapter which not only describes the routines but explains the way in which a tape file is structured. Other chapters deal in a similar way with interrupts and system reset, screen, serial I/O, RS-232 and principal kernel routines.

Apart from giving details of the subroutines and their relatives, there is a summarising of hints and tips and when useful programs which demonstrate how the kernel may be used within your own projects.

The routines are listed in memory order and abbreviated groupings in two final appendices but a more standard index would have improved the facilities offered by this very useful book.



Title: The Second Book of Machine Language

Author: Richard Mansfield

Publisher: Computel Books/Holt Saunders

Price: £12.95

IF MACHINE LANGUAGE FOR BEGINNERS was an introduction to the vocabulary of machine code, then this book goes on to the grammar of the language. More than this, working through the book gradually builds up a powerful assembler program which not only teaches the basics of machine code programming structure but also acts as a useful addition to your utility library for creating your own routines and programs.

As the name suggests, the Label Assembler Development System (LADS) allows the use of labels and comments within a program which looks like a normal Basic program except that it uses its own mnemonic language based on normal machine code mnemonics.

This forms a much easier way to construct a machine code program and not being in code itself means that it can be used to show many of the facets of programming including communicating with peripheral devices and maintaining a database.

The book is written in intelligent English which assumes nothing more than a bit of common sense and perseverance on the part of the reader. Perseverance comes in useful because you have to wade several pages of data which lacks the customary checklist features of other books in the Computel series.

An appendix of useful subroutines for incrementing, adding and subtracting, double byte numbers, multi-byte addition and multiplication and division

adequately cover areas which can be problematic to beginners.

Undoubtedly, the contents of this book offers great value for money to anyone interested in a good introduction to machine language.

Title: Peeks and Pokes Commodore 64

Author: Data Becker Books

Publisher: First Publishing

Price: £7.95

THE MOST DIFFICULT WORDS TO understand in the Basic language must be PEEK and POKE which is a pity, because programming the 64 to any degree of competence soon necessitates their use. Stripping away some of the mystique surrounding these words is the aim of this book from First Publishing.

Starting off with the general basis of computer memory it soon leads into specific examples on the kind of information which can be obtained by peeking



around the machine and how pokes can be used to great effect. The whole of the RAM operating system is scrutinised as the chapters progress with sections on zero page locations, sound and graphics.

Realising that peeks and pokes are the basis of machine code, allows the author to give a gentle introduction to machine language. Basic extensions and games routines. I must stress however that this is just an introduction, not an in-depth study, of these subjects for those who wish to understand the principles without getting too involved in detail.

In some ways I think that the book tries to cover too much in too short a space and the clear explanations which typify the opening chapters give way to a more hazy style in the latter part of the book. A painfully slow machine code simulator is included which covers an area better suited to a good machine code monitor with trace facilities.

Despite these criticisms, the book has a lot to offer an inexperienced programmer looking for new ideas.

BOOK SHELF

COMODORE 64 • TRANSFER ALL MAJOR TURBOS • AUTOMATIC • NO USER KNOWLEDGE

LOOK AT DOSOFT'S NEW OFFERINGS AND SEE WHAT'S IN THEM FOR YOU

1 MegaTransfer Disk

Transfer software and data between Commodore 64 and major turbos. Transfer programs, including the basic operating system, to the turbo. Transfer data between the original turbo and Commodore 64.

- Easy to use. No programming experience necessary.
- Transfer programs and data to and from Commodore 64.
- Transfer programs and data to and from Commodore 64.
- Transfer programs and data to and from Commodore 64.
- Transfer programs and data to and from Commodore 64.

£17

2 MegaUtility Disk

Transfer software and data between Commodore 64 and major turbos. Transfer programs, including the basic operating system, to the turbo. Transfer data between the original turbo and Commodore 64.

- Easy to use. No programming experience necessary.
- Transfer programs and data to and from Commodore 64.
- Transfer programs and data to and from Commodore 64.
- Transfer programs and data to and from Commodore 64.
- Transfer programs and data to and from Commodore 64.

£12.95

"The best transfer utility of the lot"

Your 64



AND SAVE MONEY TOO!

How to get your TurboWare software on Commodore 64 disks. The MegaTransfer Disk, MegaUtility Disk, or All Turbo in One Disk. In order to use our software, you must have a Commodore 64 with MegaTransfer Disk, MegaUtility Disk, or All Turbo in One Disk. The software is available on diskette or tape. Price: £12.95. Contact: Data Becker Books, 1st Floor, 100, Victoria Road, London W14 9JF. Tel: 01-834 1111. Fax: 01-834 1112. Email: info@data-becker.com

3 Disk to Tape Plus

Transfer software and data between Commodore 64 and major turbos. Transfer programs, including the basic operating system, to the turbo. Transfer data between the original turbo and Commodore 64.

- Easy to use. No programming experience necessary.
- Transfer programs and data to and from Commodore 64.
- Transfer programs and data to and from Commodore 64.
- Transfer programs and data to and from Commodore 64.
- Transfer programs and data to and from Commodore 64.

£12.95

4 MegaTape

Transfer software and data between Commodore 64 and major turbos. Transfer programs, including the basic operating system, to the turbo. Transfer data between the original turbo and Commodore 64.

- Easy to use. No programming experience necessary.
- Transfer programs and data to and from Commodore 64.
- Transfer programs and data to and from Commodore 64.
- Transfer programs and data to and from Commodore 64.
- Transfer programs and data to and from Commodore 64.

£9.95

DoSoft

You'll Do it Better with DoSoft

DISK TO DISK • DISK TO TAPE • TAPE TO TAPE • TAPE TO DISK

NO HARDWARE • TURBO TRANSFER • ALL TURBO IN ONE DISKS

FAST DISK UTILITIES • LOADERS • 5-MIN DISK COPY • FAST DISK FILE COPY • FAST FORMAT

Allen Webb with

more from the

fascinating world of
sprites.

TOP DR

YOU CAN ADORE AS MUCH as you like about the poor basic of the C64 but one area which gives it great advantages over many other machines is the provision of sprites. These objects are the life blood of many games authors (just watch one of Mr Mitton's games) and can make life very simple. The draw back, as ever, is that a fairly large number of PEEKs are necessary to get them to do anything. In this article I will provide a set of routines which will enable you to manipulate sprites with ease.

You will notice that I haven't provided a command for the design of sprites. The reason is that such commands are ridiculously wasteful on memory. If you want to include sprite designs in your program, I suggest the use of DATA statements or a straight block of data. Most of the decent sprite designer programs around enable you to do one or the other quite often both.

As always, the code is loaded from a Basic loader (Loader 1) and sits in the spare area between BASICs starting at \$C000. The commands are called from a jump table at the start of the code. In summary, the calls are:

1. Specify Sprite

SPS SA,SA,Type,Colour,Resp,Temp,priority,|colour1,colour2

Where:

SA is the sprite number (0-7).
Type is the graphics mode (high resolution, 16x16x16 colour).

Colour is the sprite colour.
Resp, Temp are flags for sprite expansion, 0=normal, 1=expanded.

Priority is 0 for sprites behind text and 1 for sprites in front.
Colour1 and colour2 are the other colours, only required if type=1.

This command sets up the main parameters for any sprite.

2. On/Off

SPS SA+24,Slot,Flag

where SA is the sprite involved.
Flag is 1 to turn on a sprite and 0 to turn it off.

3. Position Sprite

SPS SA+24,SA,X,Y

This command puts a sprite SA at co-ordinates X and Y.

4. Pattern

SPS SA+24,Slot,Num

This command sets the sprite pointer for sprite SA to the pattern slot specified.

5. Size

SPS SA+10,Slot,Num

This makes the specified pattern slot.

6. Fill

SPS SA+15,Slot,Byte value

This fills the pattern with the specified byte value.

7. Reverse

SPS SA+18,Slot,Num

This reverses the specified pattern so that dots become spaces and spaces become dots.

8. Copy

SPS SA+21,Slot,Num,Num,Flag

This copies a pattern of 63 bytes, starting at the specified address to the specified pattern slot. The flag determines how the pattern and the contents of the slot are combined:

0 - overwrites the contents of the pattern slot

1 - ORs the pattern slot
2 - ORs the pattern slot
3 - ANDs the pattern slot

9. Roll Left

SPS SA+24,Slot,Num,Num,Num

This moves the specified pattern to the left and the pattern reappears on the right to give a roll. The number of slots decides how much is scrolled and allows the scrolling of multicolour sprites without odd colour effects (by using an even number of slots).

10. Roll Right

SPS SA+27,Num,Num,Num,Num

11. Randomise

SPS SA+30,Slot,Num

Fills the specified pattern slot with a random pattern.

12. Invert

SPS SA+33,Slot,Num

Turns the specified pattern slot upside down.

13. Sprite/Sprite Collision

SPS SA+36,SA

Checks the collision status of sprite SA and returns a value in location 1800. A zero value means no collision, a non zero value means a collision.

14. Sprite/Background Collision

SPS SA+39,SA

Acts in the same way as the sprite/sprite collision but uses location 1801.

15. Animate

SPS SA+Slot,Num,Num,Num,Num,Num

This displays a sequence of designs in the specified pattern slot. The start address of the patterns is specified and the patterns must follow in a sequence of 64 bytes. The delay values determine the animation speed. The approximate time to display eight frames are:

SPS02	Time to display 8 frames (ticks)
2500	10
5000	11
10000	20
40000	30
67500	50

This demonstration shows the use of the animate command to show a man walking across the room. When he hits the wall, the explosion effect uses the randomise and scroll commands. Don't forget that before you use the collision detect commands, you must clear the collision registers at the start of the program (Line 120 of the demonstration does this). If you omit this step, you will get spurious collision effects.

Most of you will be content to use the normal set of sprites. In fact this set allows a reasonably long Basic program. If you want a longer program, you have two options:

- 1) Use an alternative memory bank and screen position. The machine code automatically takes the screen position into account when writing the sprite pointers.
- 2) Simply vice your sprite patterns above the Basic memory with the top of Basic dropped to protect them. You can then use the COPY command to extract the patterns.

Option one is probably best if you want to see eight sprites on screen at once.

W

I suggest you look at the Programmer's Reference Guide for information on how to change banks and screen positions. Given the energy and time, I'll try to cover this matter in a later article.

Well, that's all for this month. Next month, perhaps a little snippet on SD graphics for you lovers of mazes and dungeons and dragons.

PROGRAM: SPIRIT LADDER

1 DATA 76,48,176,74,45,171,
74,77,192,76,18,175,76,44,
171,76,82,170,74,76,171
2 DATA 76,82,170,74,188,175,
74,141,192,76,73,174,74,
140,174,74,121,174,74
3 DATA 208,174,74,174,192,11,
18,176,11,8,175,145,10,41,
1,176,17,172,11,1,181
4 DATA 81,175,11,11,188,141,
71,188,74,171,115,8,195,
71,192,45,11,199,141,11
5 DATA 208,76,1,1,4,8,14,10,
44,138,204,201,201,247,
204,211,191,117,12,86,170
6 DATA 11,8,170,145,20,144,
11,141,134,1,140,177,1,12,
8,192,145,20,141,134,7
7 DATA 171,121,1,14,18,140,
173,124,1,121,4,188,171,
136,1,166,121,4,188,171
8 DATA 111,8,244,15,171,115,
1,181,82,191,11,18,199,
140,14,208,74,172,115,1
9 DATA 185,76,172,45,14,208,
140,14,208,74,41,1,244,11,
172,115,1,181,82,191
10 DATA 11,20,204,140,208,208,
76,171,11,1,140,74,171,
48,208,208,141,176,208,74
11 DATA 11,8,175,145,20,41,1,
240,171,172,115,1,181,82,
172,11,20,208,140,176,208
12 DATA 76,271,192,172,115,1,
181,71,192,45,176,208,140,
176,208,11,8,175,145,181
13 DATA 41,1,244,11,171,115,



1,181,82,192,11,18,199,
140,11,208,74,172,115,1
14 DATA 185,81,172,45,11,208,
140,11,208,74,11,18,192,
11,8,175,145,171,115,115
15 DATA 171,115,4,24,145,4,
133,204,145,4,11,211,26,
140,210,211,8,11,210,140
16 DATA 224,211,4,111,214,
171,115,1,145,20,145,201,
74,12,12,192,140,8,140
17 DATA 4,140,210,20,172,44,
208,244,74,172,128,44,8,
12,11,176,11,8,175,140
18 DATA 20,149,4,140,210,208,
172,44,208,149,74,11,12,
170,149,4,177,211,17,200
19 DATA 140,210,208,172,44,
208,244,74,12,11,170,12,8,
170,149,34,144,11,111
20 DATA 211,121,210,12,8,176,
140,10,140,8,140,1,41,204,
121,4,177,121,208,8
21 DATA 240,20,214,1,240,4,
224,2,240,10,44,202,74,
146,170,81,170,74,168,170
22 DATA 17,211,145,211,200,
170,44,208,211,140,1,7,11,
121,1,76,121,20,175,162
23 DATA 8,140,1,177,211,150,
142,1,115,16,244,14,144,1,
46,141,5,46,142,1,144
24 DATA 8,147,1,11,144,1,140,
144,1,140,1,185,142,1,140,
211,115,16,244,211,224
25 DATA 21,240,14,24,145,211,
142,1,121,211,145,154,142,
6,121,204,74,147,171
26 DATA 74,12,16,176,145,8,
149,1,177,121,181,142,1,
170,14,208,244,140,1,140



170,44,208,211,140,1,7,11,
121,1,76,121,20,175,162
27 DATA 8,140,1,177,211,150,
142,1,115,16,244,14,144,1,
46,141,5,46,142,1,144
28 DATA 8,147,1,11,144,1,140,
144,1,140,1,185,142,1,140,
211,115,16,244,211,224
29 DATA 21,240,14,24,145,211,
142,1,121,211,145,154,142,
6,121,204,74,147,171
30 DATA 74,12,16,176,145,8,
149,1,177,121,181,142,1,
170,14,208,244,140,1,140

170,14,208,244,140,1,140
31 DATA 142,1,140,144,1,144,
8,149,126,11,142,1,141,
142,1,140,1,140,142,1,140
32 DATA 150,176,14,208,211,
211,1,244,14,14,140,211,
176,1,121,211,140,204,100
33 DATA 8,110,204,74,211,195,
74,11,8,175,145,20,41,1,
240,11,172,111,1,181,82
34 DATA 74,11,21,208,141,27,
208,74,172,111,1,181,71,
181,48,27,208,141,27,208
35 DATA 76,12,11,176,147,4,
141,142,5,12,176,121,
142,1,140,211,208,172,144
36 DATA 240,1,140,142,1,74,
111,174,74,149,210,141,14,
111,141,11,112,149,110
37 DATA 140,10,112,149,110,
141,14,212,172,27,212,74,
12,8,170,142,20,141,17
38 DATA 208,11,8,170,142,20,
141,20,142,10,141,170,
142,20,142,10,140,129,7
39 DATA 140,140,1,244,1,140,
117,1,172,124,1,172,125,
141,126,1,171,149,1,177
40 DATA 210,171,127,1,140,
210,171,126,1,172,149,1,
142,210,204,126,1,204,140
41 DATA 1,204,1,127,1,208,217,
171,126,1,40,11,171,140,1,
24,140,4,141,140,1,208
42 DATA 140,74,10,18,170,17,
171,1,181,82,172,45,20,
208,140,211,5,74,12,18
43 DATA 170,172,112,1,181,82,
172,45,21,208,140,210,1,
74,12,212,174,21,126,177
44 DATA 10,147,181,74,12,8,
175,145,20,204,8,144,2,
147,7,140,155,1,74,12,8,
175
45 DATA 145,10,110,212,145,4,
115,204,142,1,4,210,20,
214,210,208,208,171,8,214
46 DATA 40,1,140,182,74,171,
24,140,214,110,214,74,11,
44,175,11,8,176,145,20
47 DATA 140,141,5,12,176,147,
21,8,170,140,20,172,111,7,
175,176,208,12,208,172
48 DATA 12,20,174,171,141,1,
240,5,12,147,174,46,10,8,
170,142,34,142,142,1,10
49 DATA 8,142,142,20,141,181,
1,244,4,170,142,20,141,181,
274,20,142,1,176,170,1,
176,170,214,274,208
50 DATA 147,74,10
51 FOR 149000 TO 149100
52 READ I:POKE I,1:GOTO 54
53 NEXT I
57 OF 1:1:22244:FOR PRINTING
HIGH IN DATA
58 HIGH 00000000000000000000
59 HIGH 00000000000000000000
60 HIGH 00000000000000000000
61 HIGH 00000000000000000000

170,145,20,141,181,1,214,
192,145,20,141,181,1,214
47 DATA 177,112,180,1,21,208,
192,194,181,1,171,180,1,
208,192,74,121,12,170,12
48 DATA 8,170,145,20,144,21,
181,214,121,210,1,214,192,
142,10,141,126,1,11,8
49 DATA 192,142,20,141,174,1,
12,8,170,142,20,141,174,1,
21,240,181,204,124,1
50 DATA 171,126,1,211,5,208,
16,14,142,121,181,141,121,
121,142,121,181,4,121
51 DATA 210,74,11,1,174,74,
140,4,142,1,40,214,121,1,
121,210,142,121,160,192
52 DATA 44,208,207,145,1,4,1,
121,1,174,174,1,171,170,1,
174,170,214,274,208

53 DATA 147,74,10
54 FOR 149000 TO 149100
55 READ I:POKE I,1:GOTO 54
56 NEXT I
57 OF 1:1:22244:FOR PRINTING
HIGH IN DATA
58 HIGH 00000000000000000000
59 HIGH 00000000000000000000
60 HIGH 00000000000000000000
61 HIGH 00000000000000000000



PROGRAM: SPIRIT LADDER

10 HIGH 00000000000000000000
000000000000000000000000
20 HIGH 0:000000000000000000
SPIRIT.LAD.D
30 HIGH 00000000000000000000
000000000000000000000000
40 00000:100:HIGH LOAD SPIRIT
STARTING AT 10000
50 PRINT"COLLAR,RIGHTON,
DOWN,POKER,SPIRIT.DOWN.LEFT,
SPIRIT.DOWN.LEFT,SPIRIT.DOWN,
LEFT,SPIRIT.DOWN.LEFT,SPIRIT.
DOWN.LEFT,SPIRIT.DOWN.LEFT,
SPIRIT.DOWN.LEFT,SPIRIT.DOWN,
LEFT,SPIRIT.DOWN.LEFT,SPIRIT.
DOWN.LEFT,SPIRIT.
60 PRINT"TO 217
70 SP=124400:POKE 1301,0

80 SYS 80,1,1,1,1,1,0
: REM SET UP SPRITE 1
90 SYS 80,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1
: REM TURN SPRITE 1 ON
100 SYS 80,1,1,40,104
: REM PUT IT AT 40,104
110 SYS 80,1,1,1,1,1
: REM SPRITE 1 TO PATTERN
11
120 0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0
130 SYS 80+1,1,1,120,1,1,1,1,
120,1
: REM RUN THROUGH FLAG
: FOUR FRAMES
140 1+1+1+0+0+0+0+0,1,1,1,1,1
: REM SPCL INDR 4,1,1,1,1
BIT
150 SYS 80+1,1,1,120,1,1,1,1,
120,1
: REM THE NEXT FOUR
FRAMES
160 1+1+1+0+0+0+0+0,1,1,1,1,1
170 SYS 80+1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,
11,1
: REM TURN 190,1,1,1,1,1
WE HIT THE WALL!
180 GOTO 100: REM NO - GARRY
ON
190 SYS 80,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,
1,1
: REM CHANGE SPRITE TO
MULTICOLORED
200 FOR J=1 TO 100
:SYS 80+1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1
: REM 1+1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1
USING RANDOMISE
210 FOR J=1 TO 100
:SYS 80+1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1
:SYS 80+1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1
: REM SCROLL AND TURN OFF
SPRITE
220 END
230 REM SPECTROSCOPY
240 DATA 000,000,000,000,001,
000,000
250 DATA 004,128,000,000,004,
000,000
260 DATA 004,000,004,128,000,
007,000
270 DATA 000,120,000,001,120,
000,000
280 DATA 114,000,004,162,000,
009,007
290 DATA 096,004,001,224,000,
120,120
300 DATA 000,120,000,001,120,
000,001
310 DATA 128,000,062,194,120,
120,018
320 DATA 004,012,011,044,004,
000,120
330 DATA 0
340 DATA 000,000,000,000,
000,000

350 DATA 001,120,000,000,004,
000,004
360 DATA 012,000,004,000,000,
000,004
370 DATA 000,000,000,120,000,000,
000,000
380 DATA 097,000,004,000,000,
000,000
390 DATA 000,000,007,094,000,
120,124
400 DATA 000,120,192,000,120,
000,000
410 DATA 210,000,042,221,000,
012,004
420 DATA 000,011,000,120,000,
007,192
430 DATA 0
440 DATA 000,000,000,000,001,
120,000
450 DATA 002,004,000,004,002,
000,000
460 DATA 000,000,002,044,000,
001,120
470 DATA 000,007,000,000,004,
120,000
480 DATA 004,120,000,000,120,
000,160
490 DATA 000,000,001,044,000,
117,192
500 DATA 000,000,000,120,000,000,
000,000
510 DATA 114,000,000,201,000,
000,000
520 DATA 000,001,170,000,000,
061,000
530 DATA 0
540 DATA 000,001,120,000,001,
004,000
550 DATA 004,010,000,004,002,
000,000
560 DATA 004,000,000,120,004,
004,000
570 DATA 000,000,000,000,001,
000,000
580 DATA 001,000,000,000,004,
000,000
590 DATA 000,000,042,000,000,
000,000
600 DATA 000,070,000,000,004,
000,000
610 DATA 114,000,000,070,000,
000,000
620 DATA 000,000,070,000,000,
120,000
630 DATA 0
640 DATA 000,000,000,000,000,
120,000
650 DATA 002,004,000,004,002,
000,000
660 DATA 000,000,001,044,000,
000,000

670 DATA 000,000,000,000,004,
000,000
680 DATA 000,000,001,040,000,
000,000
690 DATA 190,000,194,000,000,
004,120
700 DATA 000,070,000,000,007,
000,000
710 DATA 000,000,000,007,192,
000,000
720 DATA 120,000,140,000,000,
120,000
730 DATA 0
740 DATA 000,000,000,000,000,
192,000
750 DATA 001,000,000,000,004,
000,000
760 DATA 004,000,001,000,000,
000,000
770 DATA 000,000,000,000,000,
000,000
780 DATA 100,120,001,201,120,
000,000
790 DATA 040,001,000,200,000,
120,000
800 DATA 000,120,000,000,070,
000,000



810 DATA 000,000,010,070,004,
000,007
820 DATA 090,000,111,192,000,
192,120
830 DATA 0
840 DATA 000,000,000,000,000,
000,000
850 DATA 000,192,000,001,000,
000,007
860 DATA 010,000,000,000,000,
000,007
870 DATA 000,001,192,000,000,
000,000
880 DATA 000,120,000,201,120,
000,040
890 DATA 000,000,062,040,001,
044,120
900 DATA 000,120,000,000,190,
000,007
910 DATA 001,000,000,200,120,
007,007
920 DATA 000,000,010,192,000,
007,120
930 DATA 0

940 DATA 000,000,000,000,000,
000,000
950 DATA 004,120,000,000,004,
000,000
960 DATA 004,000,004,120,000,
011,000
970 DATA 000,000,000,000,000,
000,000
980 DATA 120,000,001,220,000,
001,070
990 DATA 000,000,000,124,190,000,
124,004
1000 DATA 000,121,120,004,
000,000,000
1010 DATA 000,000,000,000,121,
000,000,120
1020 DATA 000,004,004,000,
000,000,000
1030 DATA 0
1040 DATA 000,001,120,000,
002,014,000
1050 DATA 004,000,000,004,
000,000,000
1060 DATA 004,000,000,007,120,
000,000,000
1070 DATA 000,000,000,000,
000,000,000
1080 DATA 000,000,000,100,
000,000,107
1090 DATA 120,000,040,120,
000,000,000
1100 DATA 000,070,000,000,
000,000,000
1110 DATA 100,000,000,000,
000,000,000
1120 DATA 000,000,000,000,
000,000,000
1130 DATA 0
1140 DATA 000,000,000,000,
001,120,000
1150 DATA 001,044,000,004,
001,000,004
1160 DATA 001,000,000,000,004,
000,000,120
1170 DATA 000,000,000,000,
000,000,000
1180 DATA 001,000,001,000,
000,001,000
1190 DATA 190,000,162,070,
000,004,120
1200 DATA 000,004,000,000,
007,000,000
1210 DATA 001,120,000,110,
004,000,000
1220 DATA 120,000,040,000,
000,120,000
1230 DATA 0
1240 FOR I=1230 TO 1247
1250 READ I+1:PRINT I,1:NEXT
1270 RETURN

£10,000



HOLIDAY BONNIE

SPRING SALE NEW LOW PRICES

Member of the British Travel Association
 WELCOME TO THE WORLD OF COMMODORE

1000 Points Package

1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00

1000 Points Package

1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00

1000 Points Package

1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00

1000 Points Package

1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00

1000 Points Package

1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00

Yes its true !!!
 For a limited period we are giving away a **£5.00** Travel Check for spending money on your next holiday with **EVERY £50 SPENT.**
 That's not all folks !!
 your vouchers could also win you a **FREE** stay **HOLIDAY** for two or four people in our lucky numbers draw.

1000 Points Package

1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00

1000 Points Package

1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00

1000 Points Package

1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00

1000 Points Package

1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00

1000 Points Package

1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00

CHROMASONIC

Computer Centres

48 Junction Road, Archway, London N19 5PD
 01-263-943313
 258 Maxwell Hill Broadway, London N16 3SH
 01-883-2700

1000 Points Package

1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00
1000 Points Package	£85.00



GRAND 128 TRADE IN/PART EXCHANGE

"INSTANT CREDIT"

"INSTANT CREDIT"

Terms

All products are guaranteed for one year unless otherwise stated. Payment may be made by Access, Barclaycard, Bankers Club, Building Society Cheque, Cash or Postal Order. Some shops need to be visited for delivery. We reserve the right to change prices without notice. All prices include VAT. Please check before ordering for carriage charges.

More on the mysteries
of machine code from
Allen Webb.

WELCOME TO THE MACHINE

SO, WHAT EXACTLY IS machine code? Well it's a set of instructions which the microprocessor can carry out. These instructions are stored in eight bit numbers, so that a maximum of 256 instructions are available. In reality, the number of instructions is significantly less than 256.

Each instruction, or opcode, may be followed by an eight or 16 bit data value (operand) depending on the type and mode of the instruction. Each complete instruction will therefore occupy one, two or three bytes.

We humans are basically stupid creatures and it's obviously not feasible to write machine code directly as a sequence of numbers. Each instruction is therefore represented by a mnemonic which aids programming. Some examples of mnemonics are:

LDA - Load Accumulator
TAX - Transfer Accumulator to X register

The example given last month shows the use of mnemonics. We can now outline the programming steps involved in writing machine code:

1. Using an editor, write a program using mnemonics and labels to ease the process. This is called the SOURCE CODE.
2. Convert the source code to the numerical instructions (OBJECT CODE) which are used by the processor. This conversion is performed by the assembler.
3. Load, debug and test the object code.

That's all there is to it! Many people try to attach a lot of mystery and difficulty to machine code but provided you use a disciplined approach, machine code programming is not complicated.

Before we start work, it's time to sleep some new attitudes to programming. First, forget all the bad habits that you may have learnt with Basic. Basic may tolerate sloppy programming, machine code

won't. If you fill the stack, for example, Basic will give you an OUT OF MEMORY error - machine code will crash.

Here are some tips:

1. Before you start coding, prepare a detailed program algorithm or flowchart on paper.
2. If the program is large, split it up into small, easily debugged modules.
3. Use copious amounts of remarks to tell you the function of each section of the program and keep a track of what actions each module performs and which registers/memory locations are affected.
4. Save your source code regularly to prevent the loss of hours of work by a crash.
5. Keep smiling!

Compared to high level languages, machine code instructions are rather primitive and quite a number are required to perform simple tasks. This does explain why Basic is so sluggish but it's also what makes machine code versatile and often quite compact.

The instructions mainly involve the movement and manipulation of data, with the various registers operating in a simple hierarchy as implied in Figure 1.

1. The ALU is the big boy of the system being able to perform actions on both RAM and the other registers.
2. Next down the heap comes the accumulator which is able to act on RAM and the X and Y registers.

1. The X and Y registers can transfer data from RAM or the accumulator but are limited in power.

4. Finally, RAM has no capabilities and simply acts as a series of boxes for the storage of data.

All data transfer is carried out via the accumulator or X and Y registers. The type of data transfer depends on the "addressing mode". The 6502/6510 have 13 addressing modes making them quite versatile.

Ok, let's make a start on the commands for loading and saving the eight bit internal registers.

The simplest addressing mode is immediate mode. This mode involves the loading of a specified data value into a register and is signified by prefixing the data value with #. For example:

LDA #30

This instruction loads the accumulator with 30. The X and Y registers can also be used in immediate mode:

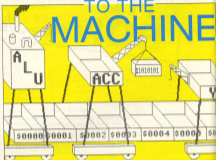
LDA #548 (loads the X register with hex 540 (1380))

LDY #A00000 (loads the Y register with binary 1)

A slightly more advanced mode allows the manipulation of the contents of a specified memory location. This is called absolute mode; if the operand is not prefixed by #, this mode is assumed. Here are some examples:

LDA 1024 - loads the accumulator with the contents of location 1024.

LDY 8000 - loads the Y register



with the contents of location \$0000.

The contents of a register may also be stored to a memory location in absolute mode.

STA \$0400 - Stores the accumulator in location \$0400.
STX \$000 - stores the X register in location \$000.

Consider this rather contrived example:

```
20 0000 90 0000
30 0000 A9 01 LDA #1
40 0000 8D 00 04 STA $0400
50 0000 AC 00 04 LDY $0400
60 0000 8C 00 08 STX $0800
70 0000 60 RTS
```

This example does the following:

LINE 20 - Loads the accumulator with the value 1. This uses immediate mode.
LINE 30 - Stores the accumulator in location \$0400 (i.e. absolute mode). In other words, location \$0400 now holds 1.
LINE 40 - Loads the Y register with the contents of \$0400, i.e. 1.
LINE 50 - Stores the Y register in location \$0800.

This program is equivalent to:

```
POKE $04,1: POKE $08,1
```

but is much faster.

Before you experts out there put in the boot, this example routine is deliberately inefficient to simply show the use of immediate and absolute addressing modes.

Let us have a quick look at line 60. The machine code and mnemonics are:

```
8D 00 04 STA $0400
```

The first hexadecimal byte, 8D, is the code for the instruction Store Accumulator in absolute mode. The second two bytes are the address of the location involved but inverted (i.e. 00 04 is \$0400 backwards). This is a convention adapted by this particular programmer and is something which we will meet again.

The instruction RTS in line 70 stands for Return from Subroutine. This is similar to the Basic word RETURN.

The processor considers the memory to comprise of a series of 256 byte "pages". The most important page is the block of memory from \$0000 to \$00FF.

This is called the "zero" page and it has its own set of addressing modes. Any direct assembler will check the operand for a value in the zero page and assign the appropriate op-code value. Again from the size of the operand, zero page address mode is written in the same way as normal absolute mode (i.e.).

```
AD 00 04 LDA $0400 - non zero page
A5 40 LDA $0040 - zero page
```

The value of zero page addressing is that it is faster. A normal absolute accumulator load for example takes four microseconds whilst a zero page load takes three on such a zero microsecond computer.

Table 1

	Immediate	Absolute	Zero Page	Implied
LDA
STA
LDD
STD
LDY
STY
LAX
STX
LTX
STX
LDX
STX

The importance of the zero page is reflected in its extensive use by the BASIC operating system. The zero page also features strongly in the more cunning addressing modes.

The last of the simple data transfer commands involves the accumulator and the two registers. These are quite self explanatory.

TAX - transfer the contents of the accumulator to the X register.

TYA - transfer the contents of the Y register to the accumulator.

TXA - transfer the contents of the X register to the accumulator.

TYA - transfer the contents of the Y register to the accumulator.

In fact these instructions perform a copying action and both registers involved will contain the same contents. For example, assume that you want to load both the accumulator

and the Y register with 255. The following sequence will do the job:

```
LDA #255
TYA
```

Alternatively, you could use:

```
LDA #255
LDY #0
LDY #255
TYA
```

There is little to choose between these three examples except that the first and last occupy only three bytes (compared to the second which uses four bytes). The second example is also slightly slower.

assembler given recently in Your Commodore. That way, you will be able to try out the examples.

Your homework this time shouldn't be too much of a problem.

1. What does this routine do?
LDA #1
STA \$0400
LDA #1
STA \$0401
LDA #20
STA \$0402
LDA #1
STA \$0400
STA \$0402
RTS

2. Write a routine which will change the screen to the colour specified in any RAM location (e.g. \$000).

3. Write a routine to rapidly flash the screen with the colour sequence RED, CYAN and PURPLE.

And now, here are the answers to the homework from last month.

1. You should have no problems here:

Decimal	Binary
0	0000
1	0001
2	0010
3	0011
4	0100
5	0101
6	0110
7	0111
8	1000
9	1001
10	1010
11	1011
12	1100
13	1101
14	1110
15	1111

As with any program, there is an infinite variety of answers. This example accepts a binary number with or without a % prefix:

```
10 INPUT "BINARY NUMBER";
20 B=LEN(B$)
30 IF LEFT$(B$,2)="/" THEN
40 B=VAL("&"+B$)
50 PRINT "ONLY 1 OR 0 ALLOWED"; END
60 DIM DIM-VAL(B$)($B)
70 NEXT
PRINT " ";B$="0"
```

Next month we'll move on to the more complex addressing modes and by using branching we'll write some test and learn some other tricks.

SOFTWARE FOR

SALE

Save your fingers a lot of
work with our new software
service.

IT'S THREE O'CLOCK IN THE MORNING. You sit at the computer keyboard having just finished a marathon typing session entering one of the superb programs from Your Commodore. Your fingers reach for the keyboard and press the letters E, U and N. You sit back expectantly and...nothing happens.

Well, I'm sure that we have all had problems before now. When it does happen it's a matter of spending hours searching through the program for any typing mistakes. No matter how long you look or how many people help you, you can usually guarantee that at least one little bug slips through unnoticed.

Here, at Your Commodore, we pride ourselves on the quality of listing that we print. Unfortunately, this usually means that they are also very long, thus taking longer to type in and leaving more room for errors. All of the listings in Your Commodore are taken straight from a printout of working programs. It is therefore very unusual for errors to appear in the magazine.

Because of the length of our programs we do get a large number of requests from readers who would like us to put specific programs on tape or disk for them. Obviously this is very time consuming and means that we can't spend as much time working on the magazine as we would like.

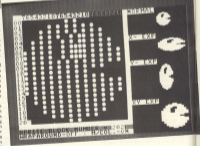
We are therefore proud to announce the start of the "Your Commodore Software Service". Most of the programs from each issue of the magazine will now be

available on a single cassette for a price of just \$4.95. We will not be making disks available since they would have to be a lot more expensive and more difficult to post. This shouldn't cause you any problems though as none of the programs will be protected and it will be a simple matter to save the programs to disk yourselves.

All programs on the cassette will be saved using a tape turbo reader.

However, we cannot guarantee that all programs will work correctly with this turbo reader program. We therefore recommend that before you use any of the programs you make a copy of the programs on your own cassette or disk and use this version of the program and the original.

This month we are not only going to make available most of the programs from this issue on cassette, we are also



COMMUNICATION

David Janda keeps you in

touch with the services which

keep you in touch.

I HAVE HAD QUITE A FEW MAILBOMBS from subscribers to Microsoft and CompuNet about the subject of costs, fee, besides the usual banner and news. I would like to express in general terms and views of the subscribers, Microsoft and CompuNet on this sensitive subject.

Value Added Services

What are they? Well, Microsoft and CompuNet are Value Added Networks (VANs). That is, besides the 'usual' services such as mailboxes, system information such as directories and icons, they also provide the subscribers with other goodies such as Microsoft's Mailer, or CompuNet's Mail User Database (MUD). This type of service is called a Value Added Service (VAS).

The type of mailbox I have been getting goes along the lines of: "Why should I pay a amount for such-and-such when I've already paid 1 pound/subscribe to the thing in the first place?" A fair question.

Talking to Microsoft's mega-star Public Relations Manager, Peter Franken gave me What's side of the story. Peter explained that when M-Net first started it had no VAS. The info on the system was supplied as part of the subscription. However, the more elaborate features such as Mailer, Gallery and the DaisyChat cost a lot to develop and maintain as far as administration is concerned. Microsoft is not in business to rip-off its subscribers, but neither is it a registered charity.

What's Technical Guru and VAN manager, Mike Brown, told Four Commodore: "The customer are that we could have no subscription and charge for every page looked at, or we could have a very high subscription and no charge for any of the services. We prefer to strike a balance between the two."

As far as users are concerned, they can use the regular 'free' facilities of What's such as the news and user bases, and have the choice of using the services that cost. Development wise, it's easy to think that M-Net should be tempted to spend more time/effort in developing VAS, but this would not appear to be the case. Mailer, MUD, the Sunday mag and the Arnie section are new or refresh sections which do not cost anything.

Jane Fairbank, Editor of CompuNet, told Your Commodore much the same

thing. Jane emphasized the calories it takes to develop a new service: "Something like Party-Line takes a lot of time and money to develop," she said. Having used the MUD and Party-Line links, I can believe it.

But what about the cost of a VAS? Well, Microsoft charges 99p per Gallery frame and 18p to visit a frame. StarNet costs 99p to register and 25p per move. The Round Britain Race costs 1/3p per move and DaisyChat 2p per message. CompuNet charges £1.75 per hour for MUD and £1 per hour for Party-Line. The on-off link charge for MUD or Party-Line costs 10p. You can buy a MUD or Party-Line permanent link for £2.99 and £3.95 respectively.

Needless to say, both Microsoft and CompuNet justified the costs when questioned, the question is do you think they are justified? Please write or mail me and let me know.

Here is the News

Microsoft — I have raved an about StarNet, the Net's Interactive Space Game before in this column, and I heard that the Net is considering another interactive game along the lines of Stocks and Shares. The idea being that you buy and sell according to rules, firm candles and so on. I hope the idea becomes reality, so-called good. At the time of writing, it's version of MUD is undergoing beta tests. I have been informed that since the game is up and running proper, there will be a route to MUD from television.

A couple of new areas on the Net should be active by the time you read this. First, the Arnie will have its own area where you will find articles about it. A Sunday Supplement type of magazine will appear in the news index over the weekends. I'm not sure of the contents, but a regular 50-60 story and a column written by some copyist (is what?) of the computer industry is promised.

Finally, it is hoped that the Quickchat channels will be fully debugged by the end of this month. Each Quickchat window will be split into four parts, each showing a message and being updated before your very eyes. An option to back-track is also promised.

CompuNet — Jane Fairbank confirmed that CNET is considering a home banking service, but would not give any more news. She also said that a Telex link is possible, but again would not confirm or let us. What is confirmed is a new area for the CUB aimed at the more serious user. A major re-grouping of directories and tidying up should have been completed by now, and faster response times for the whole of the system should be the norm.

Having difficulty remembering all these GOTO numbers? Well, an alpha-

numeric GOTO on the DutchHost is now implemented. Instead of entering 10770, you should be able to enter M0W, or M0WS or MUD or whatever! Users who operate popular areas will most likely find that technical assistance and financial help goes up-wards, as being of need to them — about time too.

Party-Line M-1 is now operational with separate 'rooms' enabling you to see who is in them. P-Line 3 has a CMD 'DRC' command allowing users to play DAD. Contact Yel on A12 if you want to organize a game.

Eyeball

On What's! Try the new Quickchat at '911. Check out the new Sunday magazine and do yourself a favour and register as a Max Captain on StarNet: *980008000. C'Neters can check out W.L.L.T. (700808) for a great magazine by SL. If you're into comedy news, CNET and local facts reporting, the Dave Martin's MEGA SCENE at 11812 is guaranteed to interest you.

Next month, more lies and a refreshing look at the Bulletin Board scene in and around the UK! Until then, please drop me a line, topic or whatever on Postal: 97996357 and CompuNet ID DJANDA.

CompuNet Answers

Jane Fairbank of CompuNet puts CNET's points of view.

The present Party-Line link is a very sophisticated piece of specially written software, with windowing, scrolling, save and print facilities.

It was offered at 99p as an introductory price, but has now gone up to 50p but at the same time a free dumb teletype link has become available. This is a standard piece of software and does not have any of the facilities described above, but it means people will have the option of using the advanced link or the basic one.

We have the same situation in MUD. Until recently, that was only usable with a dumb teletype link, which was and still is free. But a similarly advanced terminal is again available at 90p for those who choose to use it.

In both cases, people intending to use the advanced links frequently can buy and subsequently pre-lead, or load online, the link at a price of software; this actually means they do not have to pay the 90p.

The present P-Line link now costs 10p and the free terminal is now available. If you compare the two it will be abundantly obvious what people are paying for with the advanced link. P-Line itself will soon gain new facilities, so-called 'rooms' and a bulletin board.

CORNER

• AIR • COMBAT • EMULATOR •
• BY CASCADE GAMES •

£10.95
INC. FREE WATCH
AND POSTAGE

THE FASTEST GAME ON TWO WINGS! AND A FREE MULTIFUNCTION CALCULATOR WATCH

THE ACE COMBAT™ game is the most realistic fighter simulator available. In the 100+ missions you'll fly, you'll experience the thrill of high performance military air fighting on the front lines of a virtual independent war zone.

Featuring 3D graphics images, ACE has the most realistic and detailed view available. You can view your cockpit and the world around you in 3D. You can also view the world from a third person perspective. You can also view the world from a first person perspective.

ACE is the most realistic and detailed view available. You can view your cockpit and the world around you in 3D. You can also view the world from a third person perspective. You can also view the world from a first person perspective.

The most realistic and detailed view available. You can view your cockpit and the world around you in 3D. You can also view the world from a third person perspective. You can also view the world from a first person perspective.

ACE SCENARIO
ACE is the most realistic and detailed view available. You can view your cockpit and the world around you in 3D. You can also view the world from a third person perspective. You can also view the world from a first person perspective.

The most realistic and detailed view available. You can view your cockpit and the world around you in 3D. You can also view the world from a third person perspective. You can also view the world from a first person perspective.

ACE - EXPERIENCE IT NOW!
The most realistic and detailed view available. You can view your cockpit and the world around you in 3D. You can also view the world from a third person perspective. You can also view the world from a first person perspective.

The most realistic and detailed view available. You can view your cockpit and the world around you in 3D. You can also view the world from a third person perspective. You can also view the world from a first person perspective.

The most realistic and detailed view available. You can view your cockpit and the world around you in 3D. You can also view the world from a third person perspective. You can also view the world from a first person perspective.



FREE!!!

Order ACE today and receive the fantastic 28 KEY MULTIFUNCTION CALCULATOR WATCH ABSOLUTELY FREE!!!

PRICE £10.95 (IBM PC and VIC 20 £9.95)

Foreign prices in U.K. Add £1 for overseas orders. Allow 28 days for delivery. UK prices include postage and handling charges. Overseas prices include postage and handling charges. Prices include postage and handling charges. Prices include postage and handling charges.

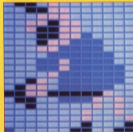
NAME: _____
ADDRESS: _____
CITY: _____
COUNTRY: _____
POSTAL CODE: _____
CREDIT CARD: _____
CARD NO: _____
EXPIRES: _____



ACE - EXPERIENCE IT NOW!

00000000

SPRITE IDEAS



4



5



7

When you are designing a game one of the longest jobs is designing the sprites. If you are good at art then fine, if not your art specialist will probably end up looking like a square box with legs.

Now, Your Commodore comes to the rescue once again with Sprite Ideas. If you have designed any sprites for games, and you don't mind other people seeing your masterworks, then why not send them into us. Each month we will be offering £10 for the best entries.

Your sprites can be anything at all (within reason), if you've designed a series of animated characters then send in the lot. We'd love to have a look at them.

So, next time you are after any Digs to put in your new games, have a look in this section of the magazine and you may find just what you are looking for.

```

3  P0K=070 0000 80000P0K0 0402A0<1,0,000
  00  VIKING 1
  
```

```
11  0470000,000,000,100,000,000,040,000
```

```
12  0470000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000
```

```
13  0470040,000,000,000,000,000,000,000
```

```
14  0470000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000
```

```
15  0470000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000
```

```
16  0470000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000
```

```
17  0470000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000
```

```
18  0470040,000,000,000,000,000,000,000
```

```
20  000000 0
```

```
21  0470040,000,000,000,000,000,000,000
```

```
22  0470000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000
```

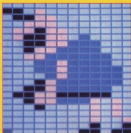
```
23  0470000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000
```

```
24  0470000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000
```

```
25  0470000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000
```



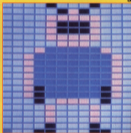
2



3



6



7

26 DATM8L,000,000,200,168,000,290,304

27 DATM8M,120,204,000,000,204,000,000

28 DATM94,000,000,120,000,000,168,000

30 VIXING 3

31 DATM88,000,000,160,000,000,000,000

32 DATM89,010,100,000,062,240,000,000

33 DATM90,000,000,240,000,000,011,212,004

34 DATM92,000,000,001,117,000,000,117

35 DATM84,000,117,000,000,212,000,010

36 DATM93,000,000,120,168,011,212,304

37 DATM82,000,204,000,000,204,000,000

38 DATM91,000,000,120,000,000,120,000

40 VIXING 4

41 DATM86,000,000,000,200,000,062,240

42 DATM85,010,100,000,000,100,000,000

43 DATM95,000,000,120,000,000,212,004

44 DATM80,000,000,001,117,000,000,117

45 DATM84,000,012,000,011,011,000,040

46 DATM81,000,100,100,100,000,000,304

47 DATM88,000,204,000,000,010,000,000

48 DATM82,000,000,000,000,010,000,000

50 VIXING 5

51 DATM88,000,000,000,000,000,000,000

52 DATM89,010,100,000,062,240,000,000

53 DATM90,000,000,240,000,000,011,212,004

54 DATM92,000,000,001,117,000,000,117

55 DATM84,000,117,000,000,212,000,010

56 DATM93,000,000,120,168,011,212,304

57 DATM82,000,204,000,000,204,000,000

58 DATM91,000,000,120,000,000,120,000

60 VIXING 6

61 DATM86,100,000,010,100,000,000,040

62 DATM80,010,100,000,010,100,000,000

63 DATM84,000,000,100,000,000,212,004

64 DATM88,000,000,001,117,000,000,117

65 DATM84,000,117,000,000,011,000,000

66 DATM81,000,010,200,168,000,000,304

67 DATM88,120,204,000,000,000,000,000

68 DATM82,000,000,040,000,000,168,000

70 VIXING 7

71 DATM88,120,120,000,000,000,000,200

72 DATM92,000,200,000,000,210,100,000

73 DATM80,000,000,000,000,000,000,110

74 DATM93,000,000,010,000,000,010,000

75 DATM92,010,000,000,010,000,000,010

76 DATM88,000,010,000,100,000,000,000

77 DATM88,000,100,000,100,000,000,000

78 DATM91,000,120,120,000,120,168,000

Explore 1000s of epochs of history, travel to the far distant future,
 Probably the best arcade adventure ever produced in the U.S.A.

Time Tunnel



Transport to the year 2000.



The King of the World.



The Parthenon.



The Bar Chart.



The Building.



The Landscape.



The House.



£14.95
DISK

£9.95
TAPE



U.S. Gold Limited
 Unit 18, Parkway Industrial Centre, Hemage Street, Bishops Cleeve, KY5 4LJ, Telephone: 021-259 8881

COMMODORE 64/128

Teacher's Pet

Margaret Webb has been
inside her C64 to bring you
this month's column.

IN THE C64 WORLD, THE TWO BEST FRIENDS are the graphics and the graphics. The apparent lack of interaction with the other characters (they kept running away!) and the limited vocabulary tend to make the play a little irritating. The story line and the graphics are certain, however, to appeal to younger players.

The first item, D-Bug (Arizsoft), appeared to be simply a game but transpires that it is a pretty good piece of educational material which teaches a little about the structure of computers. The idea is quite novel. You are attempting to play a game called Goosha in a software generated computer. This is a tactical game in which you endeavor to force the opponent to take your pieces on a grid playing area. The only problem is that the 'computer' keeps developing bugs. Using the computer shows in the video output as the sound, you must dive into the interior of the computer and rectify the fault. This entails exploring or nudging an awkward chip or other appropriate action. The game is both colourful and noisy and combined with the comprehensive instructions gives a decent introduction to computer architecture. Probably best suited to the nine to 13 age group.

A frequent feature of the software market is the appearance of 'homemade' software based on files. Some appears to be quite good, some of it pretty rough. Bearing this in mind, it was with some trepidation that I loaded *The Never-ending Story* from Goson. Fortunately, my fears were generally unfounded. This is a text/graphics adventure supplied as a two cassette package. The game is split into three sections and you may only progress once you have completed a section. OK, so what has this to do with education, you all shout. Well, if you had read my article on adventures a couple of months ago, you would know the answer.

So what's it like? Well, my better half, who's a bit of an adventure freak (well it keeps him off the streets), thinks it's the prettiest game for yards around. I'm inclined to agree with him. The illuminated 'gothic' text style is nicely enhanced with some pretty multicolour high resolution pictures. These pictures not only show your location but also what you're carrying. When you start to play, however, the content doesn't quite live

up to the graphics. The apparent lack of interaction with the other characters (they kept running away!) and the limited vocabulary tend to make the play a little irritating. The story line and the graphics are certain, however, to appeal to younger players.

Most of you will have seen the UK Gold trademark on a wide range of American software. Our friends at UK Gold are now marketing a range of Walt Disney material on a label called Kids. As far as I'm aware, these titles are now generally available. The only one I've seen to date is Donald Duck's Playground (the others involve Winnie the Pooh and the Muppetts - I hope to see these soon). The game involves the creation of an adventure playground for Donald's nephews. As with most of its, nothing comes free, and you must earn cash in order to purchase the component parts of the playground. Four jobs are available to Donald each

utilising a different skill. The airport job involves matching letters and as the toy shop you must match shapes. Utilising the train lorry is more of a test of dexterity and controlling the train system requires logic and lateral thought. Some may object to the use of dollars and cents but since we also use a decimal system, this isn't too much of a problem.

Not surprisingly, the graphics are to a high standard and the use of sound is adequate. Overall, a nice product which is ideal for the pre-school/infants age group.

The final piece of software, *Story House - Creative Sparks*, is also aimed at the younger age group. The idea is to help children to read by allowing them to build up illustrated stories. The program is multiple choice and allows the selection of the characters in the story, their names and other details. The game can be replayed at regular intervals and can be saved on cassette for repeat performance. The graphics are quite pretty with their baselines appearing as animated spaces (the antics of the cat, frog etc. elicited great glee from my five year old son). Again, ideal for pre-school children (although the package quotes five to nine years) and will keep kids quiet whilst waiting on with whatever the doc.

Well folks, that's all for this month. I do hope that I've given you some ideas to help you keep your children busy and learning.



FROGGY



Lines 760 to 770 concern the animation of the legs. The variable `FROG` is a counter which decreases from 200 to zero to create a delay between movements. When it reaches zero `FROG1` (the leg sprite number) is increased. If the value has reached 215, the last leg sprite, it is reduced to 210, the first leg sprite. This creates a loop displaying all sprites in sequence.

The remaining code is concerned with the movement of the lake. The table `BEKIDF` contains the lake movement. Each entry is three bytes long and contains the following information:

Byte	Meaning
1	Direction of movement (255=0°)
2	Speed of movement
3	Duration of movement (distance moved)

`BEKIDF05` contains the offset to the current entry in the table. `BEKID01` contains the delay until the next movement, and is decreased to see if a new movement is required. If it is, `BEKID01` is reset to the value found in byte two of the table entry and the Duration of movement is decreased. If this has reached zero then a jump is made to `NEVDIR`. Next the current direction is found and `FROGCH` (discussed earlier) is either increased, decreased, or left the same.

This brings us to `NEVDIR`. This simply increases `BEKIDF05` to point to the next entry, checks to see if the last entry has been reached (indicated by 0FF in the table) and if so resets `BEKIDF05` to zero. `GETDIR` simply places the new speed and duration values in `BEKID01` and `BEKID05`.

To test the code, assemble it and save both source and object code. Run the machine (making sure you know the address of `START`), and do the following:

```
LOAD "FROGGY.DAT",A,1
LOAD "FROGGY.OBJ",A,1
LOAD "CODE" (or whatever you have called the object code),A,1
SYS (START)
```

A joystick is required in PORT 5.

Next month we will introduce the Bird and the Fly. Can you wait!

7700	LDI #2	0270	END GETDIR
0000	LDI FROGCH	0260	LDI #1
0010	CMF #20	0270	STA BEKIDF05
0020	BEQ BEKIDMOV	0280	;
0030 (00FC)	DEC FROGCH,1	0290	CTDR GETDIR
0040	BEQ	0290	LDI BEKIDM+1,7
0050	BEQ	0290	STA BEKID01
0060	BPL LOOP2	0290	LDI BEKIDM+1,7
0070	CMF BEKIDMOV	0290	STA BEKID01
0080	;	0290	;
0090	BEQ BEKID05	0290	;
0100	LDI BEKIDF05	0290	;
0110	CLC	0290	BEKIDMOV
0120	ADC #1	0290	;
0130	STA BEKIDF05	0290	;
0140	TBI	0290	FROGCH
0150	LDI BEKIDM,7	0290	END
0160	CMF #FF		

First, we set up the X co-ordinates of the four sprites. As the Frenchman does not move up or down the screen, these will remain constant, and could even be set up at the start of the program and never altered.

Next we have a short loop that reads the X co-ordinates from the table `FROGCH` and inserts these into their appropriate positions in the VIC Input/Output area.

Last, as far as printing the sprite goes, we place the sprite definitions into the sprite Data Pointers. Only one of these changes (the legs) and the current value of this is stored in `BEKIDF01`.

PROGRAM: SPRITE DATA

13312	0000000000000000	CH	0
13320	000000000000010000	CH	227
13330	01000000FF000400	CH	351
13340	07000001000002020	CH	311
13344	00405001405000283	CH	400
13352	6B748700000002934	CH	605
13359	4011244016002020	CH	483
13363	70100000070000FF	CH	509
13375	0000000000000000	CH	120
13384	0000000010000010	CH	120
13392	00000000000100000	CH	250
13400	3700000500000020	CH	543
13403	00501000000100000	CH	328

13416	0000000000000000	CH	: 236	13890	00000000000000FE	CH	: 254
13424	4010004010000020	CH	: 224	13898	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13432	001000000700003F	CH	: 414	13896	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13440	0000000000000000	CH	: 0	13904	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13448	0002000000000000	CH	: 393	13912	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13456	40000250000037000	CH	: 262	13920	0000000000000000	CH	: 170
13464	03400000400003F0	CH	: 374	13928	0000000000000000	CH	: 1001
13472	00015000003540001	CH	: 169	13936	0000000000000000	CH	: 1232
13480	50000305000015500	CH	: 386	13944	0000000000000000	CH	: 1434
13488	00F140015000003F0	CH	: 729	13952	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13496	2001500000F00001	CH	: 357	13960	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13504	0000000200000000	CH	: 516	13968	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13512	00000200000200000	CH	: 110	13976	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13520	2000002000003F00	CH	: 163	13984	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13528	003F000000000000	CH	: 93	13992	0000000000000000	CH	: 435
13536	0000000000000000	CH	: 35	14000	0000000000000000	CH	: 909
13544	C0000F0000000000	CH	: 399	14008	0000000000000001	CH	: 200
13552	0000000000000000	CH	: 0	14016	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13560	0000000000000000	CH	: 64	14024	0000000000000000	CH	: 56
13568	0000000000000000	CH	: 478	14032	4400004400004400	CH	: 204
13576	00000000000200000	CH	: 268	14040	003E0007FF0007FF	CH	: 717
13584	2000202000002000	CH	: 329	14048	0000000000000000	CH	: 193
13592	002000FC03F00FCF	CH	: 830	14056	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13600	0000000000000000	CH	: 0	14064	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13608	0000000000000000	CH	: 0	14072	0000000000000040	CH	: 64
13616	0000000000000000	CH	: 0	14080	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13624	0000000000000000	CH	: 254	14088	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13632	0000000002000000	CH	: 498	14096	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13640	0002000000000000	CH	: 340	14104	000000003E00007FF	CH	: 327
13648	2000202000002000	CH	: 210	14112	0007FF00003E0000	CH	: 503
13656	3C20000F20000320	CH	: 198	14120	4400004400004400	CH	: 204
13664	00002000003F0000	CH	: 103	14128	0030000000000000	CH	: 56
13672	3F00000000000000	CH	: 63	14136	00000000000000FE	CH	: 254
13680	0000000000000000	CH	: 0	14144	0000000002000000	CH	: 132
13688	0000000000000000	CH	: 191	14152	0000000000000000	CH	: 20
13696	0200000200000200	CH	: 410	14160	2000002000000000	CH	: 250
13704	0002000000000000	CH	: 292	14168	00000000000000FF	CH	: 1041
13712	00000200000020FC0	CH	: 615	14176	007FFF0000000000	CH	: 349
13720	020FC00200000200	CH	: 397	14184	0000000000000000	CH	: 240
13728	0002000002000000	CH	: 263	14192	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13736	F00003F000000000	CH	: 483	14200	000000000000000F	CH	: 191
13744	0000000000000000	CH	: 0	14208	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13752	0000000000000001	CH	: 1	14216	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13760	0000000000000200	CH	: 422	14224	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13768	0000000000000020	CH	: 230	14232	0000000000000000	CH	: 705
13776	2000202000002000	CH	: 329	14240	007FFF0000000000	CH	: 703
13784	002000FC03F00FCF	CH	: 830	14248	0000000000000000	CH	: 206
13792	0000000000000000	CH	: 0	14256	0000000002000000	CH	: 268
13800	0000000000000000	CH	: 0	14264	0000000000000001	CH	: 289
13808	0000000000000000	CH	: 0	14272	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13816	0000000000000000	CH	: 64	14280	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13824	0000000000000020	CH	: 402	14288	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13832	0000000002000000	CH	: 340	14296	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13840	0000000000000000	CH	: 314	14304	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13848	3C20000F20000320	CH	: 190	14312	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13856	00002000003F0000	CH	: 103	14320	0000000000000000	CH	: 0
13864	3F00000000000000	CH	: 63	14328	0000000000000040	CH	: 64
13872	0000000000000000	CH	: 0				

KILLER

GAME

LIFE AFTER DEATH



Makes the impossible possible

Get to any level and Never get killed

Walk through gunfire without a scratch

ONLY
£14.95

- Q What is Game Killer?
- A A revolutionary powerful cartridge that now lets you play all those impossible games without being killed!
- Q Walk fearlessly through gunfire, slasher and danger without a scratch.
- Q Sounds difficult.
- A It's simple. Just plug it in the back of your computer and press a button.
- Q You mean I can play my games all the way to the end?
- A Yes - Incredible but true! It works on all those thousands of games with a single collision.
- Q Sounds like science fiction! I suppose it's available in 2001.
- A It's here now!
- Q I'll believe it when I see it!
- A Exactly, so why don't you go to your local computer shop.

The **Robtek** Commodore is available from all good computer dealers.
Enquiries to **Robtek** (formerly known as Release) Ltd,
35 Market Place, Fulford Way, London NW11 6JF
Telephone 01 229 0118

Power and copyright applied for

COMMODORE
64/128K
COMPUTER
GAMES CARTRIDGE

Commodore 64/128K only
including 40K 1715

Please send me _____
I enclose cheque/PO for £ _____
My zip code is _____
Address _____

Copyright © 1991
Robtek Ltd

ROBTEK

The Adventures of Bond — Basilisk Bond

Probe Software

5 4 5 4



BASED ON THE CHARACTERS in Russ Abbott's television show, you play the part of Basilisk Bond as you try to

rescue Russ from a rival comedy act. To help you in your quest you can also call on the services of Cooperman and Mandarwanan.

The game is set in a television studio. In order to rescue Russ, you must go round the rooms searching assorted bits of furniture for jokes and answers which you must then log into your computer. Things, however, are not that simple and there are various hazards to impede you. To start with, you have to complete your task within a certain time limit. Wandering camera will transport you back to the start and add 10 minutes to your clock. Moving faces will

steal your jokes and answers if they touch you.

To help you, you can summon Cooperman, who flies across the screen like a low-level Harrier strike and takes out any camera that he hits. The graphics look colourful but movement of your character is crude and jerky and I found that playability was poor both with control of the character and lack of addictive qualities.

This game has pinched a lot of its ideas from the excellent Impossible Mission. If you compare Impossible Mission to a James Bond film, then Basilisk Bond is about as exciting as *Crashout*. **G.B.H.**

Master of Magic

Mindspring £2.99

6 6 5 9



WHILE EXPLORING SOME pool and transported into a strange world by Theobald,

Master of Magic. He wants the Answer of Immortality and is prepared to send you back to your own world if you get it for him.

Master of Magic is a menu-driven role playing adventure game. Commands can be selected either with a joystick or via the keyboard. Some options lead into sub-menus and as soon as you call up the option list, the game clock stops so that you can ponder your actions at leisure.

Selecting "yes" allows you to move around the dungeons. A map of your current position is displayed in the top left-hand corner. Top right is the information box. The centre

window displays the menu and the bottom of the screen shows close-up pictures of monsters, objects and treasures that you meet.

Combat can either be with a weapon that you have found or with one of four types of spell at your disposal. Your physical and mental energies decrease during combat although they can be replenished if you find the appropriate potion.

Master of Magic is very easy to play compared to other games of its type and, although not over sophisticated, is very addictive. At only £2.99, it represents excellent value for money.

G.B.H.

Space Droids

ORL

6 6 7 6



NO DOUBT ABOUT IT, THIS game has the longest instruc-

tion complex but because the instructions take the form of a cartoon.

Two of the three heroes of the piece are called Lt. Col. Jack and Maj. Underpan which probably explains why they are covering the rather remote regions of space, transporting food to the planet Niblonia.

The journey is long and treacherous as the crew are in suspended animation in the cryo-reviver rooms — until danger strikes! Asteroids pierce the paper-thin shell of the transporter ship and nearby are the crew members are revived to face the madcap task of ship repair. Fortunately for the game player this boring

duty is lifted up by an invasion of Bogloids aliens.

Bogloids just love converting humans into steaming ponds of grunge and it is each crew member's duty to train the tables on the amoeboid invaders by skillful use of power block buster. These useful weapons can also seal the outer shell of the ship and keep the Bogloids at bay on the outside of the ship while you flush them away on the inside.

Personally I got more enjoyment from the cartoon strip than I did from the game. If you like pure action buy this but if you want a cerebral challenge look elsewhere.

B.D.

Quake Mines 1

Manufacturer: C&I • joystick

10 7 8 8



BENEATH THE ATLANTIC Ocean lies the Titan power station. This power station is controlled by five 'Titans' or computers: Zeus, Poseidon, Vulcan, Ares, and Hermes. Each Titan has its own function and a fleet of mobiles that can travel around the many roads in the complex making sure that everything is running smoothly.

Of course, things don't run quite as smoothly as the designers of the power plant hoped they would and the Balkan Liberation Front have taken control of four of the five Titans and their mobiles. Their aim is to sabotage the whole plant so that they can leave a large portion of the world without power.

Only one Titan still remains under government control - Hermes. You are given control of this computer and all of its

mobiles. You must capture or destroy all the other Titans before the RLF takes everything over.

Quake Mines 1 is a rather strange mix of an arcade game and a strategy game. Obviously the aim behind the game is to regain control of the complex, but how you achieve it is completely up to you. For example, if you destroy any of the other Titans then their mobiles become useless and may even block the travel of your own mobiles around the system. On the other hand if you manage to capture any of the Titans then all of their mobiles become yours to control.

You can only control one of the mobiles at any one time, this means that you have to think hard about where you want to go. All of the mobiles have different strengths, each mobile can have up to seven

different weapons although in practice each one usually has about five. The best thing to do is find out exactly what weapons each mobile has before you use it. It's not worth travelling all of the way to an enemy complex only to find that the mobile doesn't have the necessary weapon to destroy or capture it.

As previously mentioned, the action takes place on a series of roads. At the meeting of roads is placed a junction, controlled either by the enemy computers or you. You may only pass through a junction when it is under your control.

As you travel along the roads you will come across numerous other installations. Some of these will hinder and some help you. For example if you stop beside a factory then you can have repairs made to the mobile, if you stop next to a fuel tank then you will be able to refuel your mobile. If, however, you should happen to run past any rigs or bunkers that are under enemy control then you are likely to get blown to pieces.

It is simple to see what you can control and what the enemy controls as your roads appear as yellow through your mobile window or as red if it is controlled by the enemy.

Controlling your mobiles is easy but it does take time to get used to all of the facilities available to you. Transition mode allows you to move up and down the roads. Threat mode is

accessed while you are moving along the road and displays all of the weapons available. When you come to a stop you can rotate your mobile on the road so that you can take pot shots at the installations along the road and there are many other options too.

Each junction on the road has a maximum of six roads leading from it. When you enter a junction you automatically enter junction mode which will allow you to rotate to all possible roads and view the lie of the land.

Probably the best thing to do with this game is give it a go. It is difficult to play well but extremely easy to get started and you can have a great time sapping anything that moves, and anything that doesn't.

The graphics in this game are quite rapidly produced.

As you travel along the roads the objects glow in size and white past you.

The game does have one very annoying feature however, an extremely monotonous tone, if it can be called a tone. Being fair it does set the atmosphere for the game but it does tend to grate after a short while.

Quake Mines 1 is not a game that will suit everybody. Anyone should be able to get started quite quickly, but you should be prepared to spend a long time getting blown to pieces before you master it.

S.C.

Urionium

Manufacturer: Huxson • joystick

7 9 8 8



THE SOLAR SYSTEM IS UNDER attack by Super-Dreadnaughts, gigantic space battleships. The mission is to intercept and

destroy each of the Dreadnaughts, which are orbiting around the 10 planets in the system.

This exhilarating game from Huxson adds to an already impressive catalogue which includes Grizzly's Day Out and Paraxoid. The pseudo 3D metallic graphics are similar to those used in Paraxoid but the action is far more frenzied.

As your Manta fighter glides over the battleship's surface, the enemy craft fly in and you must blast them before they get you. Their forms are legion and the higher the class of Dreadnaught, the more furiously they will fire. Adding to this problem are the many probab-

erances from the battleship's surface and the burning missiles which mean instant death if a collision occurs.

A successful attack allows you to land on the surface and then you can collect fuel pods by pressing the fire button at the correct time as a total and a quit sign flash alternately, rather like the gamble feature on a fruit machine. While doing this you must keep an eye on the countdown and select quit before it reaches zero.

This super game is for all those who enjoy quality sound and action mixed with frenzied activity.

S.D.



The Blobol

Activision DS-95 cassette (14.95) £14



DOCTOR JOSEPH AGON, one of the world's greatest scientists, disappeared over 100 years ago. His relatives quietly closed the mansion where he performed his experiments and it has remained closed until now. You notice that the gates are open and wander into the grounds to have a look round. The front door of the house is also open and as you enter, you notice a strange glow coming from below. You find yourself inexplicably drawn down the steps until you are in Dr Agon's laboratory where you see a strange machine and an old diary.

The *Blobol* is the latest game from Lucas Arts and features fractal graphics - something which you are likely to hear a lot more of in the coming year. The *Blobol* is the name of Dr Agon's strange craft - a craft which is powered by

the forces of the mind. As you enter it, you are transported into a series of 3D tunnels, populated by assorted monsters and strange floating spheres.

The spheres are types of floating energy and come in four different types - red, gold, green and blue. They have different functions depending on whether you are catching or firing them. Gold and blue spheres can be found lying around the tunnels and can be collected. Gold ones increase your energy supply and blue ones temporarily suspend the flow of time. You can fire spheres of any colour providing you have sufficient energy simply by selecting the appropriate key on the keyboard. Red spheres act as destructive fireballs, blue ones freeze creatures for a short time and green fireballs

polymorph a creature into another which may be more or less dangerous. If you throw a red fireball and it misses its target, it will rebound towards you off the wall. You cannot capture them as such, but if you hit it with another red fireball it will transform into a safe gold sphere which can be re-captured.

The monsters are many and varied. Normally, they activate when you approach and must be destroyed. This is usually accomplished by blasting them with a few red fireballs but on lower levels, you may need to fire a blue one first in order to freeze it, or transform it with a green one. If the monster gets too close to your craft, all your energy is depleted and you are returned to the start. When you destroy one of the creatures, you can pick up the glowing energy jewel that it was guarding.

When you reach the end of the particular level on which you are travelling, you come across a large dragon. Normally inaccessible. You can reach it if you are carrying the appropriately coloured crystal. Then, if you destroy the dragon, you are allowed access to the next level. There are seven levels to be explored, the last one being guarded by a many-headed dragon. No-one knows what lies beyond, even Dr Agon doesn't say in his diary.

Control of the *Blobol* is very simple - you just push the joystick in the direction you

want to travel. The control panel on the screen is very nice to follow. An indicator marked hot and cold tells you how near you are to the dragon. Below that, the gem indicators show which gems have been collected. In the centre of the screen is a clock showing fractions of a minute left. This is surrounded by the fireball indicators - which ones are available and which one is currently selected. Also surrounding the clock is a set of direction indicators. The right hand gauge shows how much energy you have left and below that are two dials showing your current level and the number of whole minutes remaining.

The graphics in the game are stunning. The 3D effects of the tunnels and the animation of the monsters really is excellent. The mathematics of fractal graphics are quite beyond the comprehension of this reviewer but if these are the sort of effects they can produce, then I'm all in favour! There is also a jolly little tune to accompany your craft bobbing up and down the tunnels. Like many games now, the cassette version loads in several parts so there is a lot of tape rewinding to be done - another reason for getting a disk drive.

Although basically a 3D maze variant, *Blobol* is an extremely well presented, visually attractive, highly playable game.

G.R.H.

Dragon Skulls

Ultimate DS-95



ULTIMATE'S LATEST COVERING is another in the Sir Arthur

Peridragon vein. His quest is to find and destroy the dreaded

Wall of Souls and this is why he lands up on a Coal-burner Island covered in charcoal vapours and steeped in all manner of deadly oils. Before the game even starts, he's been emotionally traumatised by the weird emanations from the oils. However, despite having images of death beamed into his face, the intrepid Sir Art, persists and so the game commences.

The game is joystick controlled and there are various helpful items. The magic orbs come here at the start of the game and Sir Arthur has a great screams ring for throwing them. They're quite useful for pulverising

antagonistic brutes and the supply seems to be unlimited. The shield is fairly easy to get hold of if you can catch two cat-like beings and it can be used to rig up extra lives. I never laid eyes on the magic energy cloak but apparently it makes you virtually invincible.

A lot of the caverns look very similar and the screen with the fire-breathing dragons is incredibly boring because you need to direct his with magic orbs before the dragon finally dematerialises.

I think you'll need a lot of patience to get through it and finding the magic would probably be more entertaining.

M.G.

Alternate Reality

US Gold £19.95 — Two disks, joystick optional

7 9 8 9



IT WAS A QUIET DAY IN THE city. Or at least it was until a spaceship arrived and kidnapped you. Things get confusing and confusing as you find yourself in a room with only one exit. On the outside is the City of Nebec's Demise. There seems no alternative but to go through the door.

Alternate Reality is an extremely sophisticated fantasy role playing game. As soon as you step through the door, a set of spinning numbers above your head stop rotating and your characteristics in various fields are set. The higher they are, the better a chance you have of surviving the many and assorted hazards to be found in the City. Stamina, charm, strength, intelligence, wisdom, skill and hit points all affect the outcome of assorted encounters which you will experience. You are also given a certain number of copper pieces with which to seek your fortune. Trying to pick a decent set of characteristics before you step out is nigh on impossible as the numbers are all scrolling at different speeds. Personally, I try to get as much money as possible.

You start off at the Floating Gate. This is the safest part of the city but incredibly expensive. 1,000 gold copper pieces seems a lot for a rest area when you only have 200. Movement is controlled by joystick or keyboard. You can move forward and backwards, turn left and right. There is a small picture in the corner of the screen showing your

current view. There are many buildings to enter where the proprietors are interested in relieving you of your money. Shops sell assorted items of clothing, mostly way beyond your current means. A compass proves to be a wise investment though. Smithies give you a chance to haggle over the price of various weapons. Banks invite you to open one of several types of account and will value gems and jewellery for you. There are inns and taverns, guilds and leaders to be sought out and used.

One thing that makes Alternate Reality stand out from its competitors is its attention to detail. For example, when you go to an inn to spend the night, you must decide whether you want to sleep rough on the floor, take a room with no bath or shared bath and so on up through varying degrees of comfort to the best suite in the house.

It is not long before you are meeting someone or something. Who, if anyone, has survived when it is determined and you go into one of two menus. Engaged is basically offensive as you try to attack it. Disengaged allows you to try and charm or trick your opponent. Of course, you may just want to walk away — if you are allowed. Your progress is monitored by gaining experience points and going up in skill levels. These are awarded for killing monsters and finding treasure etc.

Combat is decided

according to a variety of factors: What weapon is being used — each one has an attack and defence value; whether you attack aggressively, normally or defensively; what your strength and skill levels are; how many hit points you have; when you hit or are hit, a number of hit points of damage are inflicted. When your hit points reach zero, you die. You may get poisoned or diseased in combat and have to visit a healer. You may of course also find some treasure.

frequently and buy food and drink. The sun can be seen rising and setting and you need to visit inns to find out the time and date, especially if you don't want to be out after midnight.

There are several areas of the game currently inaccessible to you. This is because several expansion kits are planned — the Dungeon, the Arena, the Palace, the Wilderness, Revolution and Destiny. As you can gather, your quest of returning to Earth or taking revenge on your captors is not



Treasure comes in a variety of forms ranging from the simple monetary through potions and gems to weapons. Anything apart from money is potentially magic or cursed. Potions may be beneficial or poisonous, weapons may have special properties or be cursed. A cursed weapon cannot be dropped but a guild will remove a curse for a suitable fee.

The denizens of the city are many and various. There are muggers, combats, hobbits, wizards, courtesans, mechanics, gladiators, noblemen and many, many more including the fate of my life — (never mind) I have never yet survived an encounter with it. There is also announced to be a Night Walker that was or was not real.

Time and weather play an important part in the game. Rain and darkness restrict the more sensitive type of characters. You need to rest

going to be accomplished in a single night and so you will need to save your current position to a blank disk fairly frequently. The game comes nicely packaged with a booklet, an instruction booklet and a partially completed map of the City.

It took me some time to get into Alternate Reality. As the game takes place in real time, I found that I had only just read the various options when they disappeared. I also found the frequent switching of disks frustrating, not through any fault of the game but because the CMT's disk drive is so slow. However, slowly but surely, I began to get the feel of things and the satisfaction of tricking, not first merchant, charming a gladiator and wounding a combats was considerable. The packaging claims that the game is the ultimate role-playing fantasy game. For once, I agree wholeheartedly.

G.R.H.

Hardball

US Gold £9.95



IT IS THE NINTH AND LAST inning in the last match of the World Series (well, you can dream can't you?) and I am losing 4-1.

My first man takes an outright swing and the ball goes soaring into the outfield. Unfortunately, there is a fielder underneath it and he is caught out. The team's star batter is next man in but can only manage three wild hits at balls that should have been hit alone and is struck out. Everything sets on my last man in. He leaves the first ball alone but swings at the second - a fraction early and the ball goes straight to an infielder who has no trouble at all in throwing to first base and running me out by a mile. Determined to get revenge, I press the button for

another game, oblivious of the fact that it is already well past two in the morning.

Hardball is a superb baseball simulation featuring some of the best graphics yet seen on the C64. Baseball is not particularly well known in this country but this game should stimulate considerable interest. Another huge advantage is that it is extremely playable. You can have a good game against the computer without being outclassed. You can also play against a friend.

For anyone unfamiliar with the game of baseball, it is based on the old British game of rounders. The batting side tries to hit the ball and score runs round the four bases on a diamond. If a batter gets all the way round, he scores a point

for his side. If he manages to hit the ball out of the playing area, this is known as a home run and everyone on the diamond walks round and scores.

The pitching side tries to stop the batting side scoring. Batters can be out in a variety of ways. He can be caught as a fly out. He can be thrown out if the fielders throw the ball to a base before the batter runs there. When a ball is pitched, the batter can decide to hit or leave it alone. If he leaves it and the ball is going to miss a defined area, he is OK. This is called a ball and four balls allow him to walk to first base. If it was going to hit the target area, it is called a strike. Three strikes and the batter is out. If the batter swings and misses, it is a strike regardless of whether or not the ball was an target.

A game consists of nine innings for each side. Each inning lasts until three men are out.

Hardball allows you to select your team and make various substitutions and changes. Each player has his name displayed together with his various playing statistics. Until you are fairly happy that you know what you are doing, I would strongly recommend that you stick with the originally selected team.

When you are happy with your team, it's on to the game itself. You decide what type of ball your pitcher is going to

throw. These are decided by you according to which pitcher is playing but you always have a choice of four which you can pick with a simple push of the joystick. The names indicate various types of curve ball. These may include fastballs, sliders, sliders and screwballs. Another push of the joystick decides where you are going to aim the ball. Release the button and the pitcher winds up and throws.

If the batter leaves it alone or misses, a ball or strike is called and the details in the bottom right hand of the screen are amended. If the batter hits it, the scene switches to a picture of the outfield. The fielder nearest the ball dashes and you must manoeuvre him accordingly, trying to catch or field the ball. If you pick it up, maybe by a spectacular dive, you must then decide which base to throw to.

This continues until you get three batters out and then it is your turn to bat. A press of the button puts your man into batting stance. The ball is pitched and you have but a split second to decide whether or not to try and hit it. You may also get other choices such as whether to try and steal a base or base.

The animation and playability of Hardball really are superb. Big, bounce, steal or even buy a cage!

G.B.H.

Back to the Future

Bectec Dreams £9.95



BASED ON THE FILM OF THE same name, Back to the Future goes back in time to 1985

There he meets George and Lorraine his future parents. The problem is, Lorraine fancyes Marty and he realises that unless he can persuade his parents to fall in love, the future will change irrevocably.

To get your parents to fall in love, they must spend a lot of time with each other. This you do by picking up an object in one of the four locations and using it to influence one of the characters in the game - as well as your parents, there is Bill the bully and Doc Brown. These objects - love poems, a guitar, an alien suit and a cup of coffee - cause the characters to step still, follow you or turn away. You can move round rapidly by

using a keyboard and car park - and be punished by - BH.

Your progress is determined by two photographs, as your parents stay together, as your picture builds up and this in turn results in the family picture getting completed. Do badly and the pictures start to disappear. On completion, a quick visit to Doc's house will take you back to the future.

The game's graphics are quite good, making use of icons for objects and characters. The game itself lacks substance and living appeal though. Not so much Back to the Future as back to the drawing board. G.B.H.

EXTENSION 64

- SUPERS INTERRUPT DRIVEN SPEECH CONTROL
- UP TO 64 SPRITES ON SCREEN SIMULTANEOUSLY
- AUTOMATIC SOUND PLAYBACK FEATURE
- AUTOMATIC ANIMATION
- AUTOMATIC JOYSTICK/KEYBOARD SPEECH CONTROL
- MODE SELECTION WITH A SINGLE COMMAND
- PRINT DIRECTED TO HINDS SCREEN AS BIT MAP IMAGES
- PLOT, DRAY, CIRCLE, BOX, GRAPHICS COMMANDS
- EASILY IMPLEMENTED SPLIT SCREENS AND SCROLLING
- INTERRUPT DRIVEN SOUND, WITH CHANGING
- PROGRAMS, AUTO, DELETE, RESTORE LINE NUMBER etc.
- BLOCK DRAW, COPY, PASTE, CLEAR, COMMANDS
- HILS & MEMORY, GET TEST, SET, RESET, DECODE, CODE
- IMPROVED ERROR HANDLING, ON SCREEN CIRCULARS etc.
- IF... THEN... ELSE, WHILE... UNTIL, REPEAT... UNTIL
- PROC, DEFPROC, IDEFPROC FOR BETTER STRUCTURE

EXTENSION 64 completely eliminates the need for all these unreligible PECCY and PCRTS and provides easy control of ALL the C64's features. The simplicity designed and very powerful new commands make intensive use of the C64's interrupts to do a lot of the work automatically, "behind the scenes". For example, if you tap up the sound queue you can play a three-part tune in microchords while you wait and wait your program.

EXTENSION 64 is available on cassette, disk or cartridge complete with manual and six demonstration programs at the special introductory price of:-

Cassette £7.95, all inclusive
Disk £8.40, all inclusive
Cartridge £14.95, all inclusive

Send cheque or PO or phone Access/Visa details to
KNIGHT SOFTWARE (Dept YC)
28 Budget Lane, Ingley Barnick, Stratton-on-Avon, 10 11 09B
Telephone (0602) 702545

C16/PLUS 4 CENTRE

Arcade Games,

Simulations, Adventures, Books,
Utilities, Word Processors, Business
Software, Joysticks, Ram Packs, Dust
Covers, Printers, Interfaces - In Fact
Anything To Do With C16 OR PLUS 4

Please send S.A.E. for our descriptive leaflet.

Payment by Visa - Access -
Cheque - Postal Order - Money Order

24 Hour Credit Card Service Mail Order Only

ANCO MARKETING

85 TILE KILN LANE BEXLEY KENT
Tel: (0322) 522631

Personal Callers welcome at:-
29 West Hill, Dartford, Kent Tel: 0322 91649





50 COMPUTER GAMES ON ONE CASSETTE

YOURS FOR **£9.95**

Including FREE Watch and Pen

FREE 30 KEY, MULTIFUNCTION CALCULATOR WATCH with every order for a Cassette 50

CASSETTE 50 IS AVAILABLE ON
AMSTRAD AND **ADAM DRAGON** **SIEMENSON**
VIC OR **CRCI** **ZX81** **Apple** **Atmos**
Spectrum **commodore** OR **AMSTRAD**

FREE calculator watch with every Cassette 50 **EXPRESS DELIVERED NOW - ONLY £3.95**

Name _____
Address _____
Post Code _____
County _____

Commodore 64

Only you can save Europe from destruction! It's **ROCKET LAUNCH**, the thrilling war game that reproduces a European map. More ambitious! By raising your crew under an alien **GALACTIC ATTACK** and escaping back to your spaceship! Just two of the great games on your Cassette 50, featuring high resolution and user-defined graphics, sprites, sound and music.

1. Blast Zone	11. Wolfen	21. Invasion
2. Galactic Attack	12. Star Trek	22. Invasion
3. Space Mission	13. Asteroid	23. Asteroids
4. Asteroid	14. Asteroid	24. Asteroids
5. Mission 64	15. Space Park	25. Space Invaders
6. Shooting	16. Shooting	26. Star Wars
7. Space Landing	17. Assault Squad	27. Star Wars
8. Asteroid	18. Assault Squad	28. Star Wars
9. Galactic	19. Commander	29. Star Wars
10. Star Trek	20. Commander	30. Star Wars
		31. Star Wars
		32. Star Wars
		33. Star Wars
		34. Star Wars
		35. Star Wars
		36. Star Wars
		37. Star Wars
		38. Star Wars
		39. Star Wars
		40. Star Wars

Commodore 64 is available on cassette, disk or cartridge complete with manual and six demonstration programs at the special introductory price of:-

Cassette £7.95, all inclusive
Disk £8.40, all inclusive
Cartridge £14.95, all inclusive

Send cheque or PO or phone Access/Visa details to
KNIGHT SOFTWARE (Dept YC)
28 Budget Lane, Ingley Barnick, Stratton-on-Avon, 10 11 09B
Telephone (0602) 702545

Runescafer reveals the basic skills of adventuring and weaves his way into some new software.



SEVERAL PEOPLE HAVE WRITTEN IN TO say they have been given adventures but do not know what to do with them! This may seem strange to regular readers of this column but do you remember how you got on with the first adventure you ever attempted?

Most of the games available today have quite good instructions, often including a list of words which will be recognised and usually a few general playing hints, as well. Some tell you very little indeed. For those that are trying adventures for the first time, here are some basic rules for adventuring. Although these are intended for text input games, they apply equally well for any type of adventure game. Just remember that whether set in dragon-infested dungeons or in a spaceship in the far future, all adventures are about puzzles - puzzles which you have to solve!

Rule number one is: Never get lost. This can obviously be somewhat of a problem, as adventures have many locations intended to make you lose your bearings - like mazes, one way passages or teleportation rooms. Many 'puzzles' are also hidden in these out-of-the-way places.

Nevertheless, you must be able to draw a complete map of your travels even if it means you have to keep coming back to the same place and trying different moves.

The standard system is to draw a number of boxes, as in figure 1, joined by lines signifying the possible routes. Even if the program tells you the obvious exits from a location, get into the habit of trying all directions - programmers are devious creatures, there may be an obvious exit!

Mazes are difficult to map. When you come across several locations that have the same or very similar descriptions - watch out! There are a number of variations on a similar theme, but all are begging the question how do you make each location unique, so that you can record its absolute position on your map?

The original system still works in most cases - this was to drop an item at each location (fig. 2), so that on returning there you would get a description that listed the dropped item, i.e. 'YOU ARE IN A MAZE OF TWISTY PASSAGES - THERE IS AN AXE HERE'. With the last phrase supplying the unique definition.

As mentioned above, programmers are devious loggers and have produced a



Figure 1. Standard adventure map.



Figure 2. Maze mapping. The first location is the starting point and the last location is the goal.

selection of toys that are intended to stop you mapping a maze so easily! One of my favourites was when anything dropped sank into the muddy floor!

Once you find that there is one exit location above the number of objects you can carry (or are available), if you think about it, this also makes the last location

unique - the only one without something there!

Just remember that there must be some way of solving this puzzle you just have to find it! 'EXAMPLE' everything, perhaps the walls have distinctive markings or a mirror you are carrying reflects something different at one or

more leantured! Look carefully at the way the description is written, perhaps there is some slight difference - an additional comma perhaps!

Rule number two is: learn the language. Find out which words are underlined and the way in which the input command has to be written. Some adventures will accept an input such as: "GET ALL BUT THE RED BOOK AND RUN SOUTH AND SIT ON THE ELVEN KING'S THRONE". Few experienced adventurers make use of such complex commands - certainly in the initial stages of learning what a game is all about.

It is much more usual to use the simple verb/noun type of input such as: "GET SWORD" or if necessary "RUN QUICKLY SOUTH". But what you must do, is learn the words that will be understood - do you have to use "DAMN", "SLASH" or "LOOK"? Can you "CLIMB" a bench or do you have to "GET ON" it?

The familiarity with the program is important to get the most out of it - it does not take too long to learn a new game's idiosyncrasies, but it is still time well spent.

Does the program support the use of "HELP" and then give you the odd clue? It will almost certainly react to "INVENTORY" and tell you what you are carrying. More importantly, does it allow you to "SAVE" your present state and position, so that you can return in the future!

How do you repeat the location description after various messages have caused it to scroll off the top of the screen? Most will accept "LOOK" for this command but some use "REDUNDANT". There is a growing trend towards a standard "Adventure Vocabulary" for all the normal requirements but watch out for the non-standard ones amongst these.

Do the commands have to be written in full (restricting for slow typists), or can words be shortened to the first three or four letters? "CLIMB DOWN" is much simpler to type than "CLIMB DOWN SOUTH" and also helps to keep your concentration on the game rather than on the keyboard.

Rule number three is: Spot the pattern. Good adventures are like good crossword puzzles - the answers are obvious, after you've solved them! Also, like crosswords from different newspapers, they often seem to have their own individual patterns.

Do you have to "DAMN" something twice before you find what you really want? Do you forever have to go forward to find something you needed to solve an earlier puzzle? Are odd objects made of wood significant - with those of metal inhibiting your progress?

Look for patterns or themes. Does this strange world which you have entered have its own level? If so, you must learn them! A good adventure will have you sitting on the edge of your seat, searching and inventing as solving a problem that may

mean life or death. To get the most out of it you must live the part and that means understanding its rules.

Finally, although one of the strongest attractions of an adventure game is the way in which the adventure has freedom of movement and action, you must never forget the final objective. This may be to rescue the fair princess, save the world, capture a super-criminal, escape from an inescapable planet or just find loads of treasure. But whatever it is, you will probably find more of a challenge in the main stream than wandering off on your own!

Christmas Bonanza

The month or so before Christmas saw a positive torrent of adventures appearing in the shops or promised by software houses. Far too many for us to deal with in any depth in one month! Some of these have been extensively advertised and hopefully will have given you some recent 15 moments between consuming all that turkey.

Followers of Level 9 games should already be deep into the latest in the Silicon Dream series *The Worm in Paradise*. That hard working team from Adventure International, Mike Woodhouse and Brian Howarth, have compromised the fighting fantasy book *Sea of Blood* by Steve Jackson and Ian Livingstone. *Adalgrinn* has taken over the sales and distribution of *The Secret of St. Brides* and at long last Melbourne House has released the first game in its *Lord of the Rings* series.

Doesn't have a probable winner with its interpretation of the film *The Neverending Story*. *Arctosoth* is distributing a novel, joystick driven, text adventure game - *Wild West* - where three input command options are displayed at each location. All you have to do is choose the right one! It may sound as though this should be an easy game to play but, when you work out the permutations, you'll see that it's not so.

US Gold has launched *Jericho's Realm* with *Mission Assassin* and *Misconception* not far behind in the list of these you play the part of a Mike Hammer type private-eye after a rather nasty *Crimo Boss* - observation and deduction are your tools in trade. Use them well.

Backworth has launched a new text only adventure - *The Odyssey* written by those adventurous brothers Genard. At least his latest rigi from their key-word finger includes a "NAV" and "DIR" routine, so this time we won't have to keep our OSs running night and day to complete it!

The Worm Turns

Talk amongst adventure players sooner or later will get round to the games from

Level 9. Early Level 9 games were text only but it was text filled with sparkling descriptions which made one wonder how it fitted into the computer's memory! As the demand for graphics grew, Level 9 met it with reasonable graphics (lots of scrolls) of their own tool and still with lots of text to go with them.

For Level 9, things did not stand still, this software house looked for ways to improve not only the graphics but also the basic operating systems. Finally Peter Austin emerged from his soundproofed, dattened room with *The Worm in Paradise*.

The Worm is setting a standard that even Level 9 hopes will last for some time. It boasts the facility to recognise a vocabulary of over 2000 words. No longer will you see a word in a description and experience the computer's refusal to recognise its existence when you use it yourself. You may get the reply that the word is only part of the economy but at least you know where you stand.

As in the last Level 9 offering - *Arctosoth* - the game also features multi-tasking, so you can be typing in your next command while the picture of your location are being "drawn" to the screen. Those same commands can be pretty complex too. An example given is "EXAMINE ALL BUT THE HILBERT, DUMPHY AND LOSTARD AND GO EAST".

This third, Silicon Dream adventure (the others were *Arctosoth* and *Return to Eden*) is a science fiction game set in the far future, 100 years after the events of *Return to Eden*. The scene is set on Eden, an apparent paradise of a planet. Robots are commonplace, humans work only 15 hours a week, no taxes are paid and everything in the garden seems lovely. It is at first an ideal place to live and gemails apparently only for evil-doers. Yours is the search to find out the underlying truth.

Unlike many adventures where movement is highly restricted by a series of puzzles, here there is plenty to explore right from the start. Type in "SCORE" regularly to see if your actions have made any difference. One proviso that a higher score means a more along the path in understanding and deduction.

Level 9 has always had a name for marvellous (and humorous) *The Worm* is no exception to this tradition. Tradition or not, this game certainly will be read on more than one level and I wonder if some very basic "Level 9 philosophy" is being depicted in a very palatable manner.

Although you may wander around at will, there are plenty of opportunities for you to do things. As you might expect, some of these actions are not beneficial. The moral here, as always, is to "NAV" the game position fairly regularly.

If you don't receive *The Worm in Paradise* for Christmas, it would heartily recommend you get it as soon as possible

- there is plenty in it for novice and expert alike.

Swashbuckling For Everyone

The profile team at Adventure International must share the ratings with Level 5 for producing this country's top adventures. Unlike Level 8, whose games are nearly all original ideas, AI tends to specialise in taking existing books or characters (Spideeman, Cozmo etc.) and working magic to produce a version that is truly original.

Island of Blood is based upon the Penguin Fighting Fantasy book of the same name. This is a multi-option adventure that has proved, together with others by the same author, that this form of role-playing adventure book can and does, capture the imagination of the youngsters who buy them in their thousands. We now have to wait and see if the computer version can achieve the same popularity.

The story-line is fairly simple: you are the captain of the pirate vessel *Banshee*, to complete the game you must find and retrieve some 20 treasures and take them to the top of a mountain at the southern end of the island. Quite why you must do this is not clear but that no-one without imagination plays adventure games.

Not having 'played' the book I cannot compare the two products, all I can say is that the computer version is on a par with other AI recent releases. It has good colourful graphics and a similar operating system to the other games.

Input commands are given in the form verb-noun and the vocabulary understood is not extensive, in fact the level of AI's programs is quite sophisticated. Most of the time, if a word is not recognised, it is ignored. Strangely enough, although this can sometimes be slightly misleading, it does encourage a simple direct approach which is perhaps one of its attractions.

Note that the game is the first of the Fighting Fantasy titles - without screen or lighting! Whenever you attack or are attacked, the screen displays a pair of spinning dice and a series of three determines the outcome of the battle. Random factors such as these can ruin an otherwise good adventure game but this system works quite well.

Until you have found what has to be fought, the fighting aspect can make the game fairly short. Persuade and things become clearer, some roles can be balanced out by judicious *SAVING* of the game.

The game starts with you aboard the *Banshee*. To move you must type in 'SAIL NORTH' etc., a bit long winded but that's the system. There are over 400 apparent locations but, as a very large number of these are the same view of the sea from the ship, don't get too excited! It also



suggest that after a certain southern point a series of newspapers is repeated indefinitely.

This sea view can pose certain problems - like mapping. It is very important to know where you have been, or more to the point, where you have not been. You must also learn where you can find positions, for without them your own self training and the game will end.

Island sailing maps cost you one unit of three positions and this can indirectly help you with mapping - check your number of sailed moves by noting the positions left.

On a couple of occasions I ended up stranded on the shore, unable to 'BOARD BANSHEE' or 'GO BANSHEE'. Whether this is a bug or merely a game puzzle, time will tell. Note the use of 'GO XXXX'. At other times this syntax, so if you find you cannot get to what is obviously an interesting location, try 'GO ENTRANCE', 'GO PASSAGE', 'GO HOLE' etc.

All the sea scenes pose an interesting problem in accurate mapping. *Island of Blood* has a certain novelty and encourages you to continue if only to check your own stamina! The puzzles are interesting, without being particularly brain-bending and followers of Adventure International should enjoy this one.

Tape Of The Film

Ocean Software seems to have discovered a winning formula for an adventure game as the first try and it's nice to see some original thinking producing an interesting new approach. The *Neverending Story* comes as four parts on two cassettes, each loading pretty quickly in about two and a half minutes.

The game follows the general storyline of the film, with the papers of evil relentlessly attacking the land of Fantasia. This 'All-consuming Nothing' can only be halted and reversed by someone outside the reality of Fantasia.

Somewhere on our world a little boy who finds a book telling the story of Fantasia. He begins to believe, and enters and travels about this other world in the form of a local lad called Atreyu.

The graphics are colourful and novel. One main scene is displayed across the top of the screen, this is then overlaid

with a small picture showing either who is present or where you are. A further six small pictures show what you have with you and could be a little difficult to decipher.

The command interpreter is simple-minded, with only a very small vocabulary, requiring only the simplest words' noun input. This is the weakest part of the game, you have to 'GET TALORC' (the flying tuskdragon) before you can 'FLY WEST' etc, and having finished with his services you then have to 'DROP TALORC!' Neither does it recognise the 'adventures' used 'ISLANDS'.

The game could make a good primer for the novice adventurer since there are plenty of places to explore right from the start. The puzzles are not too terribly difficult but will often require a little thought! But there is one snag - no 'SAVE' and 'RESTORE' facility.

The first part has about 40 locations and although you die if you stay too long in the swamps there is a fairly logical selection of 'goodies' to be found and used. Most things have a purpose even if they are not necessary to complete the game.

Mapping this part is not difficult and will save a lot of wandering around, so do it! Generally the text will give you the right hints at the right time, it is almost remember that 'fire destroys'.

Once you have loaded the second part - get ready for the frustrating bit. There are over 25 death traps within six moves of the start! If you take a wrong step you have to re-load part one! This is where the lack of a 'SAVE' game position becomes something of a classic error in programming. Other computer versions of the game have a 'SAVE'!

I do not think it will spoil the fun if I advise you not to travel west or south of where you start. Neither should you travel more than two moves to the east until you have moved north twice. You can still die by going too far north but read the text and take care. There are still nine lethal moves!

Your wonderful dragon need disappear at the start of part two but reappears in the nick of time when you have discovered what you need to know. So proceed.

Part three has no lethal traps and is fairly easy providing you don't panic when faced with a maze. These come in three varieties - wood, stone and glass! Finally you will meet the Emperor and realize that you have given Fantasia the chance of a future after all.

There are other characters who appear here time to time but they do not have any independent part to play in the action and merely add atmosphere.

Make a note of all the things you find and try and find a use for them. Never be without the good-luck charm, Auryn, for longer than necessary (disturb) them with its fruits, an enjoyable adventure.

Get yourself into a half Nelson with

Rock'n'Wrestle from Melbourne House.

GAME

of the month



At least, that's what's supposed to happen, in my case it was usually the player that ended up being dropped on his head only to be crushed by the other player and counted out by the ref.

Control sounds complicated, and it is. Don't worry though, if you are willing to spend a couple of hours playing around you'll soon grasp the controls and then you can start to get your own back on your opponents.

There are 10 combatants including yourself. Each character is extremely well displayed and has varying character sets.

And that is the most dangerous character of all, he plays very carefully and knows all the moves. Marked Bad Barney really likes to hurt his opponents. Flying Eagle is extremely agile, how he manages to keep his head on I don't know. Next comes vicious Vicino the local purple haired punk, and as they go.

The last character on you'll find you will taking on is Gargantuan Gang is Kinkles & McCoy. Take it from me, he really likes to drop you to the floor with an atomic chop, you don't get up very often from one of these. Perhaps I'm just chicken, but I did find it easier to run and kick him every so often rather than trying to take him on, I usually ended up the worse for it if I did.

Rock'n'Wrestle is certainly one of the best games that I have come across. Not only is it great fun to play but you could keep the whole family entertained by simply letting them watch it, that's very unusual for a game.

If you own a C64 then you really must add this to your collection, you won't regret it.

Your Mine
Program - Rock'n'Wrestle
Distributor - Melbourne House
Price - £9.95, £14.95 (hard)

YOU COULD PROBABLY COUNT ON the fingers of one hand the computer programs that would appeal to your gamey. Well, you can now add one more to the list. Rock'n'Wrestle from Melbourne House. Load up this and it's just like any Saturday afternoon spent watching Bad Barney taking on Gargantuan Gang in the wrestling ring.

Not only is this a great game to play but it is great fun to sit back and watch. Play is probably a slightly better word to describe the complete bawling that you are bound to suffer as soon as you take control of your joystick. My advice is not to bother playing the game at all but rather sit back and be entertained.

The program has an excellent demo mode. You can sit back in the comfort of your own armchair and watch each of the 10 characters challenge each other in the ring. You can hear their screams as they are dropped on their heads. Watch the ring lawyer as their opponents land on top of them and hear the ref count them out.

The action can only be described as superb, obviously the graphics do lack a little realism but they aren't as bad as you might expect, the wrestler performs all of the well-known moves, tall heaves, back breaker, atomic drop and many more. It's quite good fun to watch one of the wrestlers being swung around in circles and then let go into one of the ropes,

which give way very explosively as he hits them. Meanwhile the other player is getting ready to knock him to the floor as he loses an arm, all accompanied by the necessary grunts and whines that you would expect in a real wrestling game.

No doubt there are a few wrestling and game lawyers who can't wait to get in the ring, personally I feel safer just watching. If you really must get into the ring and have a chance to look at the colour of the canvas then there are both one and two player options, the characters being controlled by either joystick or keyboard. The two player game is an excellent way to solve family arguments.

Controlling your player is extremely difficult as there are more than 10 different manoeuvres that you can make with the joystick. To make things even worse the direction that you must push the joystick in order to perform a specific function depends on which direction the character is facing it gets very confusing.

A typical move would be to approach the opponent from the front, push the joystick in the direction that the character is facing and then towards his back, this will grab your opponent. Next you should keep the joystick held back so that you can lift your opponent into the air. Now you can anticipate spin him by pulling your joystick left and right. Then by pulling the joystick back you can drop him unceremoniously with a pile driver.

STAGE FIVE

A NUMBER OF PEOPLE seem to be having a problem with the **TTY** command in the monitor part of the program. Originally, the program was written to use a serial printer with a device number of two. All of the necessary changes were made but it still does not seem to work correctly with a Commodore printer.

You will find here a few changes which need to be made to both the **Monitor** and the editor program in order for them to work correctly. You can use the **monitor** to change both itself and the assembler but you must make the changes in the order indicated.

Steve Cardie corrects a slight printer problem.

```

844A 28 9E 8E
86B3 4C 70 6E
867E EA EA 4C AB 8E
  
```

Now use the **save** function of the monitor to save the program with a

```

START ADDRESS 8000
END ADDRESS 8030
  
```

If you have entered the disassembler in part 4 then the start address for the **Save** should be 7000.

Now load in the monitor and make the following change:

```

700A EA EA 4C AB 8E
7040 EA EA 4C AB 8E
70AA EA EA 4C AB 8E
  
```

Now save the assembler with:

```

START ADDRESS 8000
END ADDRESS 8030
  
```

The **TTY** command should now work correctly.

N.B. The version of the **M&CII** series available on cassette have all of the modifications already made.

U.K. Soft Centre

COMMODORE SOFTWARE SPECIALISTS

Amiga 1000	599.00	Amiga 2000	799.00
Amiga 500	499.00	Amiga 500+	549.00
Amiga 2500	699.00	Amiga 2500+	749.00
Amiga 3000	899.00	Amiga 3000+	949.00
Amiga 4000	1099.00	Amiga 4000+	1149.00
Amiga 5000	1299.00	Amiga 5000+	1349.00
Amiga 6000	1499.00	Amiga 6000+	1549.00
Amiga 8000	1699.00	Amiga 8000+	1749.00
Amiga 9000	1899.00	Amiga 9000+	1949.00

Amiga 5000	1299.00	Amiga 5000+	1349.00
Amiga 6000	1499.00	Amiga 6000+	1549.00
Amiga 8000	1699.00	Amiga 8000+	1749.00
Amiga 9000	1899.00	Amiga 9000+	1949.00
Amiga 10000	2099.00	Amiga 10000+	2149.00
Amiga 12000	2299.00	Amiga 12000+	2349.00
Amiga 14000	2499.00	Amiga 14000+	2549.00
Amiga 16000	2699.00	Amiga 16000+	2749.00
Amiga 18000	2899.00	Amiga 18000+	2949.00
Amiga 20000	3099.00	Amiga 20000+	3149.00

Amiga 5000	1299.00	Amiga 5000+	1349.00
Amiga 6000	1499.00	Amiga 6000+	1549.00
Amiga 8000	1699.00	Amiga 8000+	1749.00
Amiga 9000	1899.00	Amiga 9000+	1949.00
Amiga 10000	2099.00	Amiga 10000+	2149.00
Amiga 12000	2299.00	Amiga 12000+	2349.00
Amiga 14000	2499.00	Amiga 14000+	2549.00
Amiga 16000	2699.00	Amiga 16000+	2749.00
Amiga 18000	2899.00	Amiga 18000+	2949.00
Amiga 20000	3099.00	Amiga 20000+	3149.00

Amiga 5000	1299.00	Amiga 5000+	1349.00
Amiga 6000	1499.00	Amiga 6000+	1549.00
Amiga 8000	1699.00	Amiga 8000+	1749.00
Amiga 9000	1899.00	Amiga 9000+	1949.00
Amiga 10000	2099.00	Amiga 10000+	2149.00
Amiga 12000	2299.00	Amiga 12000+	2349.00
Amiga 14000	2499.00	Amiga 14000+	2549.00
Amiga 16000	2699.00	Amiga 16000+	2749.00
Amiga 18000	2899.00	Amiga 18000+	2949.00
Amiga 20000	3099.00	Amiga 20000+	3149.00

Amiga 5000	1299.00	Amiga 5000+	1349.00
Amiga 6000	1499.00	Amiga 6000+	1549.00
Amiga 8000	1699.00	Amiga 8000+	1749.00
Amiga 9000	1899.00	Amiga 9000+	1949.00
Amiga 10000	2099.00	Amiga 10000+	2149.00
Amiga 12000	2299.00	Amiga 12000+	2349.00
Amiga 14000	2499.00	Amiga 14000+	2549.00
Amiga 16000	2699.00	Amiga 16000+	2749.00
Amiga 18000	2899.00	Amiga 18000+	2949.00
Amiga 20000	3099.00	Amiga 20000+	3149.00

Amiga 5000	1299.00	Amiga 5000+	1349.00
Amiga 6000	1499.00	Amiga 6000+	1549.00
Amiga 8000	1699.00	Amiga 8000+	1749.00
Amiga 9000	1899.00	Amiga 9000+	1949.00
Amiga 10000	2099.00	Amiga 10000+	2149.00
Amiga 12000	2299.00	Amiga 12000+	2349.00
Amiga 14000	2499.00	Amiga 14000+	2549.00
Amiga 16000	2699.00	Amiga 16000+	2749.00
Amiga 18000	2899.00	Amiga 18000+	2949.00
Amiga 20000	3099.00	Amiga 20000+	3149.00

Amiga 5000	1299.00	Amiga 5000+	1349.00
Amiga 6000	1499.00	Amiga 6000+	1549.00
Amiga 8000	1699.00	Amiga 8000+	1749.00
Amiga 9000	1899.00	Amiga 9000+	1949.00
Amiga 10000	2099.00	Amiga 10000+	2149.00
Amiga 12000	2299.00	Amiga 12000+	2349.00
Amiga 14000	2499.00	Amiga 14000+	2549.00
Amiga 16000	2699.00	Amiga 16000+	2749.00
Amiga 18000	2899.00	Amiga 18000+	2949.00
Amiga 20000	3099.00	Amiga 20000+	3149.00

Amiga 5000	1299.00	Amiga 5000+	1349.00
Amiga 6000	1499.00	Amiga 6000+	1549.00
Amiga 8000	1699.00	Amiga 8000+	1749.00
Amiga 9000	1899.00	Amiga 9000+	1949.00
Amiga 10000	2099.00	Amiga 10000+	2149.00
Amiga 12000	2299.00	Amiga 12000+	2349.00
Amiga 14000	2499.00	Amiga 14000+	2549.00
Amiga 16000	2699.00	Amiga 16000+	2749.00
Amiga 18000	2899.00	Amiga 18000+	2949.00
Amiga 20000	3099.00	Amiga 20000+	3149.00

Amiga 5000	1299.00	Amiga 5000+	1349.00
Amiga 6000	1499.00	Amiga 6000+	1549.00
Amiga 8000	1699.00	Amiga 8000+	1749.00
Amiga 9000	1899.00	Amiga 9000+	1949.00
Amiga 10000	2099.00	Amiga 10000+	2149.00
Amiga 12000	2299.00	Amiga 12000+	2349.00
Amiga 14000	2499.00	Amiga 14000+	2549.00
Amiga 16000	2699.00	Amiga 16000+	2749.00
Amiga 18000	2899.00	Amiga 18000+	2949.00
Amiga 20000	3099.00	Amiga 20000+	3149.00

For a complete list of software titles available from U.K. Soft Centre, please request our software catalogue free of charge. All prices are in Sterling Pounds.

U.K. Soft Centre Ltd., 111 High Street, London EC3A 3DF, U.K. Telephone: 01-490 2488. Fax: 01-490 2489.

U.K. SOFT CENTRE LTD (UK) Telephone: (UK) 01-490 2488

COMMODORE 64

EVER HAD A LOADING PROBLEM?

There's only one way to be really sure you've got it right - copy it to another disk.

These disks are guaranteed to be error-free and contain no viruses. They are suitable for use on any Commodore 64 disk drive.

Copy King - Plus is the only software which provides a complete loading solution.

Copy King - Plus contains the following software:

1. A complete diskette loading system (including a software program).

2. A complete diskette backup system.

3. A complete diskette backup system.

4. A complete diskette backup system.

5. A complete diskette backup system.

6. A complete diskette backup system.

7. A complete diskette backup system.

8. A complete diskette backup system.

9. A complete diskette backup system.

10. A complete diskette backup system.

11. A complete diskette backup system.

12. A complete diskette backup system.

13. A complete diskette backup system.

14. A complete diskette backup system.

15. A complete diskette backup system.

16. A complete diskette backup system.

17. A complete diskette backup system.

18. A complete diskette backup system.

19. A complete diskette backup system.

20. A complete diskette backup system.

21. A complete diskette backup system.

22. A complete diskette backup system.

23. A complete diskette backup system.

24. A complete diskette backup system.

25. A complete diskette backup system.

26. A complete diskette backup system.

27. A complete diskette backup system.

28. A complete diskette backup system.

WIZARD SOFTWARE (Dept 8)

35, THE MARLES, SOMMERS, DRIFTON BN8 4NE

Evesham Micros

THE UTILITY SPECIALISTS

THE NEW GENERATION OF BACKUP METHODS HAS ARRIVED

BACKUP

...the most important utility for your Commodore 64. It's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system, and it's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system, and it's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system...

ONLY £19.95

ALIGNMENT PROBLEMS?

1344 PHYSICAL EXAM



...the most important utility for your Commodore 64. It's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system, and it's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system...

CLICKORC+

...the most important utility for your Commodore 64. It's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system, and it's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system...

ONLY £19.95

DISC DISSECTOR V4.0

...the most important utility for your Commodore 64. It's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system, and it's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system...

ONLY £29.95

...the most important utility for your Commodore 64. It's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system, and it's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system...

All programs are Commodore 64 and 128 compatible.

EVESHAM MICROS
BRIDGE STREET, EVESHAM,
WORCS., WR11 1ADY.
Tel: 0454 4180

MICRO CENTRE
1 FOLKESTONE ROAD,
COTTRESDON, BIRMINGHAM.
Tel: 021-718 4544



commodore

128

...the most important utility for your Commodore 64. It's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system, and it's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system...

Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00
Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00
Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00
Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00
Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00

Superbase 04

...the most important utility for your Commodore 64. It's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system, and it's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system...

NOW ONLY £99.00



...the most important utility for your Commodore 64. It's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system, and it's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system...

Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00
Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00
Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00
Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00
Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00

Superbase 04

...the most important utility for your Commodore 64. It's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system, and it's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system...

OUR PRICE £99.00

Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00
Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00
Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00
Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00

Super TYPE

...the most important utility for your Commodore 64. It's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system, and it's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system...

OUR PRICE £29.00

The Anatomy of the 128

...the most important utility for your Commodore 64. It's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system, and it's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system...

Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00
Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00
Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00
Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00
Commodore 64 computer	£299.00	Commodore monitor	£59.00

...the most important utility for your Commodore 64. It's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system, and it's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system...



...the most important utility for your Commodore 64. It's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system, and it's the only backup utility that can backup your entire hard disk, including the operating system...

LANGUAGE LAB—

PROLOG

David Janda becomes

bilingual once again to bring

you an analysis of PROLOG.

ALL THE PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES covered in this series so far have one thing in common: they are designed to be used for a specific type of task—that is, the language is best suited to use to solve a particular type of problem. One such example is COBOL (Common Business Oriented Language). COBOL is used for data processing in the business environment. Another example is FORTRAN (FORmula TRANSLation), which is used by the scientific community for number-crunching tasks.

These and other languages rely on the programmer being aware of what data he is going to work on, and in what format the data is. This can take up a lot of the programmer's time, which in a sense is wasted, because the programmer should be dealing with the task at hand—solving the problem!

The users are no better off either. There are very few programming languages which allow the user to ask "what if?" type of questions—thus restricting them. However all is not lost—there is PROLOG.

PROLOG (Programming in LOGic) is fast becoming one of the most popular programming languages. Those of you who are aware of Artificial Intelligence (AI) will no doubt have heard about PROLOG, as it is a very popular language in this field. So much so that the Japanese have decided to adopt PROLOG as the primary language in their fifth generation computer project.

But what makes PROLOG programming different from programming with "conventional" languages?

Imperative And Declarative

Programming as we know it requires the programmer to tell the computer exactly what to do by means of a set of instructions. The computer acts upon these instructions "blindly" and does not deviate from them. This is also applicable to so-called decisions making features such as the IF construct—you are still telling the computer what to do. This is the imperative style of programming.

It is very strict and not very flexible. It would be far better if it were possible to describe the problem in general terms by describing the problem in an English type manner. That is what we do every day when we describe a problem. Now, providing the description of the problem contains all the data necessary to solve the problem, it should (in theory) be possible for a computer to find the answer!

To actually do this, the computer would need instructions telling it how to use the information that it is given. This is the declarative style of programming.

Describing the problem should not too different from describing a problem in real life e.g:

The pain is on the right side of my chest

and

My head spins if I climb the stairs

A declarative type of program requires a description which takes the form of a set

START
PROBLEM-SOLVING
WITH
PROLOG

Tom Conlon



of facts and rules, and the problem above includes these.

FACT: The pain is on the right side of my chest

RULE: My head spins if I climb the stairs

Here are some facts and rules from a declarative program

- 1 Asthma sufferers should avoid smoky atmospheres.
- 2 The atmosphere in Piccadilly Circus is smoky.
- 3 Henry is an asthma sufferer.

The problem is:

What should Henry avoid?

The program should answer: Piccadilly Circus.

Now, it cannot be said that PROLOG can be used to solve problems in such a free-hand style as described above, but it can be used in a similar manner.

The Language

A PROLOG program consists of a set of rules and facts which make up a program description—a program or database. Both facts and rules are referred to as sentences which must be written in a precise form known as a sentence form. Any questions put to the program are called queries.

PROLOG itself (the main language) is a little hard to understand and learn. Because of this, Logic Programming Associates (LPA) have included a user-friendly 'front-end' which makes PROLOG easier to use for beginners. All the examples are in SIMPL. The following examples are extracts from the thoroughly excellent PROLOG tutorial, supplied with the package—*Problem Solving with PROLOG*.

Imagine a party, the wish to make various observations about what is going on. Bill is sitting going at Jean, and it's obvious that he likes her. Describing this fact as a PROLOG sentence is fairly straightforward.

likes (Bill Jean)

Conrad is rife, and we discover that various people like each other.

likes (Diane Colin)
likes (Janet Ian)

The structure for PROLOG facts is as follows. First there is the predicate 'likes' which is followed by a bracketed list of terms called arguments. Predicates roughly correspond to verbs in English, and arguments to nouns. Notice that like English, even though Diane likes Colin, it does not mean that Colin likes Diane!

We would also observe that

enjoys (Diane rock)
enjoys (Jan reggae)

In this example the predicate is 'enjoys' and the two arguments are the name of the individual followed by the type of music.

A list of arguments is not restricted to two. Sam is acting barman, and is serving drinks to the guests:

gives (Sam Diane gin-and-tonic)
gives (Sam Colin cola)

Two things are worth observing. First, the prephases are used to ensure that 'gin and tonic' is treated as one argument. If quotes were used each word would be treated as a separate argument. It is also important to be consistent about the number of arguments and their positions. For example:

gives (Sam Colin cola)
gives (Sam Gin david)

REFERENCE



Reference Manual

Logic Programming Associates Ltd

Table 1 — The Party Database

```
likes (Bill Jean)
likes (Diane Colin)
likes (Janet Ian)

enjoys (Diane rock)
enjoys (Jan reggae)
enjoys (Jan heavy-metal)

smokes (Diane)
smokes (Jan)

gives (Sam Diane gin-and-tonic)
gives (Sam Colin cola)
gives (Sam Jan white-wine)

if (Janet) if smokes (Janet)

parties (Jan Ian) if enjoys (Jan heavy-metal)
parties (Janet Ian) if
enjoys (Jan heavy-metal) &
likes (Jan Bill)
parties (Diane Sam) if
gives (Sam Diane gin-and-tonic) &
not smokes (Sam)
```

PROLOG will not alert you to the fact that Sam gave the Gin a David!

Meanwhile back at the party, Janette is informed so that she becomes ill if she smokes. This is a rule. A PROLOG rule has two parts: the consequence and the condition.

if (Janet) if smokes (Janet)

The consequence 'Janet is ill' is true if the condition 'Janet smokes' is fulfilled. Each rule takes the form of an atom which describes the consequence part. This is

followed by 'if' and atoms which make up the condition. If there is more than one condition 'and' and 'or' are used to join them.

To demonstrate this, consider the situation where Diane will partner Sam if he gives her a gin and tonic and does not smoke. This would be written down as: partners (Diane Sam) if gives (Sam Diane gin-and-tonic) & not smokes (Sam)

Asking Questions

With all these sentences of information (table 1) in the micro, it's about time we started asking some questions — or interrogating the database. Remember, even though the example is small, 'real-life' PROLOG programs could contain thousands of facts and rules.

A query can take the form of IS. To find out whether Janet likes Ian we would enter

is (likes (Janet Ian))

YES will be displayed. It simply looks out whether a relationship is true or false. Another example is:

is (smokes (Bill))

NO will be displayed.

Now for the Siggitt! Does Jan partner Bill?

is (partners (Jan Bill))

YES is the answer! This time PROLOG had to do a little more work. PROLOG had to find out whether Bill likes heavy-metal.

Life is not so simple, and YES and NO are not very informative answers. We may wish to have the names of people as answers, and to do this WHICH queries are used. To find out who smokes at the party the following WHICH query can be entered

which (x : smokes (x))
Diane
Jan
No (more) answers

, would be displayed. PROLOG is asking which name could replace x in the goal 'smokes(x)' in order to make the goal succeed.

The 'x' in the WHICH query is a variable, and they can be put to greater use because a variable can represent an unspecified term. For example, it is a known fact that someone is unhealthy if they smoke. To write such a rule in PROLOG the variable x would replace the 'someone'. The consequence part is:

unhealthy (x)

and the condition is

smokes (x)

So 'unability' (u) if enables (y) can be added to the database. To actually find out who is unability the MIBCH query would be used in the form:

which (x) unability (y)

PROLOG will display

Done
len
No (more) answers

Summary

This article has just touched on the capabilities of the PROLOG language—there is much, much more!

The language is by no means simple to learn. The main reason for this is that the programmer has to adapt to declarative programming; it is worth learning though! Well, PROLOG is already being used by many academic established depts. with AI. The fifth-generation of computers is being designed to be more friendly to use, and requires a language that will enable facts to be extracted with the minimum of fuss. PROLOG is one such language (LISP is another), and as stated already, the language has decided to make it the official fifth-generation language for their new breed of super-computers.

6800 Micro-PROLOG

The Micro-PROLOG package consists of the system disk, reference manual and PROLOG tutorial guide. Although the package is a tutorial (the PROLOG is an interpreter only), there is a lot to it, with plenty of utilities and a lot to learn. IFA's Micro-PROLOG is an interpreted version of the language for interactive use on errors, and as such you cannot expect to write very large programs.

The heart of the package is a small built-in supervisor program which accepts programs, commands and queries written in a standard syntax. The supervisor can be tailored or extended by loading in programs (modules) written in PROLOG which can alter and extend the supervisor—a very powerful feature!

Besides the PROLOG interpreter itself, a number of these modules are supplied on the distribution disk. They include two program-development systems; SIMPLI is one such system which gives the programmer to PROLOG a user-friendly front end to the supervisor and is used throughout the tutorial manual. WITH offers most of the features of SIMPLI, but provides an 'educational' type of front end with meaningful variable names and such like. Both these and any other executing extension take up RAM and are only intended to be used when learning the language.

Other programs on the disk include those test programs (one for SIMPLI), an editor, a couple of error handlers and a package to facilitate the design of modules.

The biggest let-down with the package is the Reference Manual. It is written for use with other 6800 systems (BBC, Apple etc.) and is by far the worst manual I have ever read! The tutorial manual by Tom Gordon is excellent but written for those who are using SIMPLI.

Programming from SIMPLI to the standard PROLOG syntax will be hard because of the badly written Reference Manual. Because of this I would recommend that anyone considering buying the package also considers buying a few books on PROLOG as well.

A couple of extensions (or patches) for the CPU include IO for PROLOG and FORBING, POPIN for low-level stream opening and CAT for a disk catalogue. Copies and search are not supported with any extra primitives, but using IO it should be possible to use these features.

Loading micro-PROLOG takes under a minute and SIMPLI takes about a minute. 5844 bytes are free, 12% is taken up by the Dictionary and the rest is shared by the heap and stack and user programs.

Even though the user-manual is a let-down the Micro-PROLOG package is very comprehensive and well worth considering.

THE PRODUCT OUR COMPETITORS WERE NOT WAITING FOR...

The True Multi Standard
International Modem

£79.95
plus P.T.



The Modem package fully approved by Hayes Microcomputing Market 600 and is defined by the only and better-known V.22bis Modem software compatibility times as standard.

The ultimate communications! Answer by voice menu full flexible installation. Terminal mode for access to ASCII systems such as Eudora, BT Mail, One or One, Aulim, Baud, International, etc. Full featured facilities to access information throughout the world with automatic reply. Complete internal data information storage of names, full on-the-fly facilities. Supplies a complete communications package to PL 02 (V.22bis) GCL. **MOEM**

OUR MODEMS SPEAK FOR THEMSELVES

- Multi-standard V.22bis
- Auto-dial/Answer
- BT approved
- Eudora/Aulim/Baud Software
- Transmode download*
- Full ASCII — optional
- ASCII based software
- 02 full international
- Full text page — optional
- Portable computer battery charger — optional
- Heavy computer — optional
- V.22bis V.22bis Auto-Dial — optional
- Two 8" Soft Yellow water Free Copied Paper

* Hayes Microcomputing product. Features the advanced technology of Hayes Smart Mail.

Please complete			
Name	City	Post code	Area
Function/Department No. if			
On change key. Access/Work Card No.			
Signature			
Date			
Address			

Please make cheques payable to **MOEM HOUSE** and return complete to address opposite.

Complete the coupon and return to:
MOEM HOUSE, 200, High Street, London E15 4JH
Telephone: 011 443 4434
Telex: 940000
Fax: 011 443 4434
Moygair 11 43 44 44 ext. 147
For applications forms: Moygair 11 43 44 44 ext. 147
For information: Moygair 11 43 44 44 ext. 147
For orders: Moygair 11 43 44 44 ext. 147

MOEM HOUSE, 200, High Street, London E15 4JH



BULLET BOARD SOFTWARE CARDS

Available for sale
on a regular basis
at a special price
to our
members

Made in Britain

Commodore launches a
program that is designed to
please the bank manager.

MONEY MANAGEMENT



ARE YOU THE TYPE OF PERSON WHO already writing a bank statement fall through your letter box? Do you never have enough money to pay your bills? Well, you no longer have an excuse. Commodore's Personal Money Management (PMM) program, for the C64, Plus/4 and C128 will come to your rescue.

Personal Money Management is designed to help you run two bank accounts. One of them should be a cheque account which should contain all money required for paying bills and general spending. The other is a deposit account which should contain any 'spare' cash that you have at any time.

Essentially PMM is a budgeting program. It requires you to decide exactly how much you spend on particular items each month. For example, if your gas bill is usually around £80 per quarter you know that you should budget for 20 per month. Provision is made for 10 different budgets, and you can change these to suit your requirements. A couple of examples are given, one of a fairly well off family and the other of a poorly paid journalist. I must admit I do resent the journalist-would-be being so lazier and better, we're not all like that (hence!). Each budget has a limit of £800 per month (useful thinking — lol) though I'm sure that very few people will ever reach this limit.

Selecting the last budget account displays an extra menu. This allows you to enter all of your standing orders. The manual does recommend that you only put standing orders on and paid occasionally in this section and any monthly ones should be stored as one of the 10 budgets e.g. mortgage. This is because for each budget account you can view the last 14 payments that have been made. Since all of the standing orders are stored under one budget entry it is only possible to view the last 14 paid. When I tried to enter my own budgets for the month I found I soon ran out of entries. The only way to enter everything needed was to store items like monthly standing orders under one budget heading and enter a total cost as the payment. This causes no real problem but does mean that the program will only display the total of your payments rather than each payment made under this account heading.

Whenever you receive a bill, eg. electricity, then these are entered. Obviously you need not enter any standing orders as these will already have been taken care of by the program. Again

the program will only display records of the last 14 bills paid so if you want a check over the whole year it's better to calculate all bills for one month and input the total. Again not very friendly but it works.

One of the bigger problems that I found with the program is that you can't put your monthly salary into the computer. You have to enter what the computer calls 'extra income'. This is simply the difference between your budget account total and your actual income. For example if your budgets came to £250 per month and your savings were £800 then you would have 'extra earnings' of £750. I thought that a computer was supposed to make things like this easier, surely it would have been possible for you to enter the actual income and let the computer work out the rest. Oh, I nearly forgot to mention that the program ensures that the 'extra income' will be going into the deposit account.

Once a Month

Once every month you must carry out the 'current month calculation' this is the time when the computer will tell you just how much you have or have not got. The computer gives the following information. The amount needed this month to pay all of your bills and standing orders. If you have spent less than your budget then you are told to transfer the excess to your deposit account. This way you can get interest on the extra money.

If expenses are more than are in the cheque account you are informed just how much you need to transfer from the deposit account to your cheque account.

Last but by no means least is a list of the bills that you have said need to be paid, just in case you had forgotten.

Look at the Year

You can see at a glance just how well your accounts are doing at any time. You can check your current balances are working out. I.e. if you have spent more on a certain item than you had budgeted for. You can get a list of your expenses for the last 12 months and a record of the most recent transactions.

Verdict

If, like me, your one aim in life is to keep your bank manager happy and for some reason or other you never seem able to do so, then this is probably the program you have been waiting for. If you can set yourself up with reasonable budgets and stick to them then I can see no reason at all why the computer and your bank accounts shouldn't work together to make you a little better off.

As mentioned there are a couple of niggles or rough edges about this program, such as no wages entry, but these are soon overcome.

My advice is to keep you and your bank manager happy, go and buy a copy of PMM. It will no doubt pay for itself.

Touch line

Name — Personal Money Manager
Supplier — Commodore, 1 Hunts Road,
Widlers, Corby, Northamptonshire,
NN17 1JL, 0536 262152
Price — £14.95


```

#
000 if apgn^ then return
010 if apgn^* and apgn^*^
  then d00
020 if apgn^*and wrtfile
  then wrn01
030 if apgn^*and wrt then
  wrn01
040 if wrtfile then wrn01
  file
050 if apgn0 then ?0
060 goto ?0
070 return
080 res
090 printer0(147);tab(1);?
  apc operation^
100 char,3,3,"|||name|apc
  ac file^
110 char,3,3,"|||id file^
120 char,3,4,"||| returns to
  main menu^
130 if apgn0 then char,10
  ,20,"Data is Store^
140 char,3,8,"Please type i
  n a no. 0-9^"
150 get wrt0(wrt0(147));
  i wrt0 or wrt0 then ?50
160 if wrt0 then return
170 readpt file name^
180 goto 050
190 set post 100,100
200 set post 100,100
210 goto 000
220 read#####
230 read#### operations^
240 read#####
250 read#####
260 read#####
270 read#####
280 read#####
290 read#####
300 read#####
310 read#####
320 read#####
330 read#####
340 read#####
350 read#####
360 read#####
370 read#####
380 read#####
390 read#####
400 read#####
410 read#####
420 read#####
430 read#####
440 read#####
450 read#####
460 read#####
470 read#####
480 read#####
490 read#####
500 read#####

```

DATA BASES

Data Base is a database program for the C128. It is essentially an electronic card index box. Each card can contain a maximum of eight fields. For example if you wanted to file names and addresses you could use the following fields:

```

NAME
ADDRESS1
ADDRESS2
ADDRESS3
ADDRESS4
POSTCODE

```

Or, if you wanted to store a list of your book collection, you could use the following fields:

```

TITLE
AUTHOR
PUBLISHER
GSM
PRICE

```

In fact the uses are limited only by your requirements.

So far we've done nothing that you couldn't do with a normal card index. However, Data Base has two very powerful functions - search and sort.

Search will allow you to look through a file for a specific string (for example 'smith'). You can search in two different ways. A fixed search will find all the records (or words) which contain the word 'smith' as the first item in a specified field. A Free Search will find all records in which the word 'smith' occurs anywhere in a specified field. Once the search is complete it is possible to get a printout of the records found.

Sort will allow you to store the records in a specified order. For example, you may wish to sort an add new file by Name but, later you may want to sort it by town. The Sort command makes this very easy.

Getting A List

It is possible to get a printout of records, whenever required. Records can be printed out in two formats, a record list and label list.

A record list will print out the name of the file followed by the record number. Next comes a list of all the fields followed by their contents.

A label list will simply print out the contents of each record without the field name. This makes Data Base ideal for storing a mailing list as you can print records directly on to labels. If you do wish to use labels, then make sure that when you set up the file you use enough records to fill a label, leaving any entries that are not needed blank. If you don't, then you may find that the addresses are not printed on the label correctly.

Saving It All

Data Base has the facility to save all of your data to either cassette or disk. The disk option also has a replace function so you can save updated file. On cassette, to replace a file, you simply have to record over the existing one. However it is best to have two copies of everything just in case your tape gets twisted or you spill coffee on your disk. You don't want to type in all your data again.

Getting It All In

Data Base is written entirely in Basic so you should have no problems entering it on your machine. The program is best entered in lowercase. Press the Commandkey key and SHIFT to turn your computer into this mode.

DATA

```

1000 rem
1010 asc=chr(char,1,1,"Enter
1 Data Page(char,1,2,4,"press
a key when ready")
1020 char,1,2,4,"space bar to
abort"
1030 get upkl:upk=""then 10
1040
1050 if upk="" then return
1060 open 1,1,4,r:fil#
1070 goto 1770
1080 read#nd from disk#
1090 read#nd from disk#
1100 read#####
1110 asc=chr(char,1,1,"Enter
1 Data Disk into Drive")
1120 char,1,2,4,"Press Any Ke
y When Ready"
1130 chr1,1,2,4,"Space Bar to
Abort"
1140 get upkl:upk=""then 1
1440
1150 if upk="" then return
1160 if upk=1 then 1010
1170 if upk=2 then 1020
1180 if upk=3 then 1030
1190 if upk=4 then 1770
1200 if upk=7 then 2110
1210 open 1,1,2,"r":fil#
",A,"
1220 read#nd coem# to disk#
1230 read#nd coem# to disk#
1240 upk:=0
1250 read#nd no. of fields#
1260 input#1,F,1
1270 read#nd in fields#
1280 read#nd in fields#
1290 read#nd in fields#
1300 if upk=1 then 1010
1310 read#nd in no. of rec#
rd#
1320 input#1,upkl#
1330 read#nd in data#
1340 br#1
1350 br#1
1360 read#nd
1370 input#1,upkl#,1
1380 if upk=1 then close#nd
turn
1390 if upk=2 then 1770
1400 if upk=3 then 1780
1410 close#ndturn
1420 read#####
1430 read#nd dir read#rd
1440 read#####

```

```

2000 open 1,1,2,"r",A,"
2010 for i=1 to 70
2020 get#1,upk#
2030 if upk=1 then close#nd
let#disk error:=upk#200
2040 next i
2050 fill="seq":(100)-"prg"
:1000="seq":(100)-"seq"
2060 read#rd disk read#rd
2070 i:=7:upk#0:2000
2080 close#nd:upk#
2090 read#rd disk up#
2100 i:=0:upk#2000
2110 close#nd
2120 read#rd op system#
2130 i:=0:upk#2000
2140 close#nd
2150 read#rd rest of block#
of upk#
2160 for i=1 to 40:get#1,up#
,upk#0:1
2170 print#disk name:=upk#
up#,i:disk,up#upk#
2180 br#1
2190 read#rd details of file
#
2200 read#rd file type ,up#
2210 for i=1 to 5:get#1,up#
,up#0
2220 if upk=1 then close i:
go 2000
2230 if upk=2 then 2270
2240 for i=1 to 20:get#1,up#
,up#0
2250 goto 2070
2260 read#rd file name#
2270 i:=15:upk#2000
2280 up#upk#
2290 read#rd file length#
2300 for i=1 to 5:get#1,up#
,up#0
2310 get#1,i,up#
2320 open 1,1,4:upk#0:1:(data
:upk#):(upk#):(up#):if i=4 then 2
1770
2330 close#nd
2340 read#rd detailed#
2350 print #disk#(20):disk#
:up#-(20),1
2360 return
2370 if upk=1 then get#1,up#,up#
2380 next i
2390 read#ndtime with dir#
2400 goto 2000
2410 print#Dir. of disks i
res:=up#-15
2420 print#(20)no read disk
dir again press any key"
2430 print#(20)space bar to re
turn to menu"

```

```

2440 get upkl:upk="" then
2450
2460 if upk="" then return
2470 goto 2000
2480 read#rd constructor#
2490 upk#""
2500 for i=1 to 1
2510 get#1,upkl:upkl#(100)
:if then upk#upkl#0#
2520 next i
2530 return
2540 read#####
2550 read#nd ext#
2560 read#####
2570 read#ndname file on disk
#
2580 print#(20)name# file o
n disk"
2590 input#(20)name type in
old name:=upk#upk#
2600 input#(20)name:=name
#
2610 print#(20)if upk=1
then print#(20)name too long!"
:goto 2590
2620 goto 1600
2630 open 15,1,1:upk#0:15,"
r":name#":upk#upk#
2640 close 15
2650 return
2660 read#nd date disk#
2670 goto 1600
2680 print#(20)validating disk
#
2690 open 15,1,1:upk#0:15,"
r"
2700 close 15
2710 return
2720 read#nd file on disk
#
2730 print#(20)validating a file
#
2740 input#(20)name of file:=
upk#
2750 goto 1600
2760 open 15,1,1:upk#0:15,"
r":upk#

```

```

2770 close 15
2780 return
2790 read#rdname#name# disk#
2800 print#(20)read#rd(i) o
n name#(10) disk #"
2810 print#(20)read#rdname# c
ompare# name# file on
disk"
2820 get upkl:upk=""then 200
#
2830 read#rd up# or up#
then 2000
2840 input#(20)name of disk:=
upk#
2850 dir:=dir#(upk#):if disk#
# then print#(20)name too long
!" :goto 2830
2860 if disk# then print#(20
:upk#):upk#upk#
2870 if up# then 2000
2880 read#rd(20) of disk:=up#
#
2890 dir:=dir#(upk#):if disk#
# then print#(20)too long!"
:goto 2830
2900 if disk# then print#(20
:upk#):upk#upk#
2910 goto 1600
2920 open 15,1,15
2930 if up# then 2700
2940 print#(20,"upk#:=upk#",
:upk#)
2950 close 15:return
2960 print#(20,"upk#:=upk#
2970 close 15:return
2980 read#####
2990 read#rd record#1:dir#1
3000 read#####
3010 if i=0 then close#nd if
no files have been created
3020 read#nd
3030 asc=chr(char,1,1,"Print
or Delete")
3040 chr1,1,2,4,"(1)Print rec
ord selective"
3050 chr1,1,2,4,"(2)Print all
records"

```



```

3000 char1,3,5,"10print lab
al reflective"
3001 char1,3,6,"10print all
label"
3010 char1,3,7,"10return to
main menu"
3020 char1,10,10,"please typ
e in a no. 0-9"
3030 char1,2,10,"700 please
ensure that printer is on"
3100 char1,2,10,"and that pa
per is in printer"
3110 get:appt:appt:label:
of:appt:or:appt:then:3110
3120 if:appt:then:return
3130 on:appt:goto:3100,3105,
3120,3100
3140 goto:3000
3150 reformat:record:select
out
3200 input:format:record:to
.10:to:stop:year
3210 arival:label:of:ar:or
:while:then:return
3220 goto:3100
3230 goto:3100
3240 open:4,4
3250 for:ar:to:3:print:04,"
:next
3260 print:04,chr:04:appt:of:
:file:nam:"file"
3270 print:04,appt:"record a
s:year"
3280 print:04,chr:02
3290 reformat:all:record
3300 print:"printing all re
cords"
3310 print:"press s to stop
"
3320 for:ar:to:while
3330 goto:3200
3340 goto:3200
3350 reformat:label
3360 input:"print record to
.10:to:stop:year"
3370 arival:label:of:ar:or
:while:then:return
3375 print:"how many fields
to print,1-7:0-9"
3380 print:"00 to stop"
3390 get:ar:if:ar:" then
:3390
3400 arival:label:of:ar:ar:if
: then:return
3410 goto:3400
3420 for:ar:to:print:1:"file"
3430 print:04,chr:02
3440 reformat:all:label
3450 print:"00 to stop"
3460 for:ar:to:print:1:"file"
3470 get:ar:if:ar:" then:ar
:while
3480 next:ar
3490 return:ar:to:to:ar
3500 reformat:record
3510 open:4,4
3520 for:ar:to:3:print:04,"
:next
3530 print:04,chr:04:appt:of:
:file:nam:"file"
3540 print:04,appt:"record a
s:year"
3550 print:04,chr:02
3560 for:ar:to:3:print:04,"
:next
3570 for:ar:to:1:ar:label:of:
:ar:ar:if:ar:label:of:
3580 if:ar:label:of: then:stop
:ar"
3590 print:04,appt:label:appt:
of:file:nam:"file"
3600 print:04,appt:"record a
s:year"
3610 for:ar:to:3:print:04,"
:next
3620 print:04,chr:02:return
3630 reformat:label:routine a
"
3640 open:4,appt:04," "
3700 for:ar:to:1:ar:label:of:
:ar:ar:if:ar:label:of: then:ar:
:ar:ar"
3710 print:04,appt:0:ar:ar
3720 next:ar
3730 print:04," "
3740 print:04,chr:02:return
3750 reformat:all:record
:0
3760 reformat:label:recor
:0
3770 reformat:all:record
:0
3780 reformat:all:record
:0
3790 reformat:all:record
:0
3800 reformat:all:record
:0
3810 reformat:all:record
:0
3820 reformat:all:record
:0
3830 reformat:all:record
:0
3840 reformat:all:record
:0
3850 reformat:all:record
:0
3860 reformat:all:record
:0
3870 reformat:all:record
:0
3880 reformat:all:record
:0
3890 reformat:all:record
:0
3900 reformat:all:record
:0
3910 reformat:all:record
:0
3920 reformat:all:record
:0
3930 reformat:all:record
:0
3940 reformat:all:record
:0
3950 reformat:all:record
:0
3960 reformat:all:record
:0
3970 reformat:all:record
:0
3980 reformat:all:record
:0
3990 reformat:all:record
:0

```

D^B
A^O
T^S
S^O
A^S

```

4000000000
4028 if f=0 then 403
4038 print"Searching all or
waiting(??) D?"
4038 print"Escape bar to re
turn to menu"
4038 get opt$if opt=""then
4038
4078 if opt="" then return
4408 if opt="D"then 4908
4418 if opt="?"then 4308
4428 read$ for information
4
4438 int$=print"$"
4438 for opt$=print"$P"ya
pr$int$end
4438 print"DB"which do y
ou know (=?)"
4448 get opt$if opt=""then 4
448
4478 sorted$=if opt$ or
opt=""then 4448
4488 print"$DB"which is yo
ur information"input int$
4498 read$ length of int$
4498 int$=int$int$
4498 int$=int$int$int$
4498 int$=int$int$int$int$
4528 print"$int$ search(
) or int$=search(??)"
4538 get opt$if opt=""then 453
8
4548 print$opt$if opt$ and a
?? then 4538
4558 print"$DB"searching t
hrough file"if opt$ then 457
8
4568 read$=search
4578 for opt$ to address$=i
nt$,int$
4588 address$=int$,i,i
4598 int$=int$int$int$,i,i
4608 int$=int$(int$(int$int$))
4618 int$=int$(int$(int$int$))
4628 if int$=2 then 4788
4638 if int$=2 then opt$
4648 read$= int$ int$ comp
rison$
4658 return$
4
4668 if opt$ then 4688
4678 goto 4088
4688 opt$=
4698 read$=
4708 next 4
4718 print"$DB"here are opt$'s
words containing"
4728 print int$print"$P"int$

```

```

4738 for opt$ to h stop 4908
4748 for opt$ to opt$ int$
then 4778
4758 print$=int$int$
4768 opt$=
4778 next opt$int$=opt$
int$
4788 print"$which do you wa
nt to view?"
4798 print"$ to return to a
menu"int$= to do search a
gain"
4808 print"$ to print list"
4818 input opt$if opt=""then a
return
4828 if opt=""then 4408
4838 if opt="" then 4888
4848 read$ int$
4858 goto 4738
4868 return
4878 read$=to print$
4888 opt$ int$
4898 for opt$ to h stop 4
898 for opt$ to opt$ int$
then 4928
4918 print$a,opt$,
4928 next opt$,int$int$
int$ 4
4938 clear
4948 goto 4818
4958 read$=int$int$int$int$
int$int$int$int$int$int$
4968 read$=int$ alphabeti
cal/numerical order
4978 read$=int$int$int$int$
int$int$int$int$int$int$
4988 print"$which field to
use when sorting?"int$
4998 get opt$if opt=""then 499
8
5008 sorted$=if opt$ or
opt="" then 4998
5018 for opt$ to 2y+1
5028 int$=
5038 print"$sorting file"
5048 read$=open$ two records
at a time$
5058 for opt$ to last$int$
5068 opt$=int$+2*int$int$
5078 read$=character from
specified field$
5088 opt$=int$(int$(int$))
5098 opt$=int$(int$(int$))
5108 opt$=int$(int$(int$(int$)))
5118 opt$=int$(int$(int$(int$(int$)))
5128 opt$=int$(int$(int$(int$(int$(int$)))
5138 opt$=int$(int$(int$(int$(int$(int$(int$)))
5148 if opt$=2 then 5248

```



```

5158 if opt$=2 then 5248
5168 read$=characters the
user want$
5178 read$=next user
4
5188 opt$=
5198 read$=int$int$ length ,
next user$
5208 read$=records
4
5218 if opt$=2 then 5318
5228 goto 5168
5238 read$=records round$
5248 opt$=
5258 for opt$ to 11
5268 address$=int$,int$
5278 int$=int$(int$(int$(int$))
5288 int$=int$(int$(int$(int$))
5298 next 4
5308 read$=int$ with sort$
5318 next 4
5328 print$if read$file and a
opt$ then opt$
5338 if read$file then return
5348 read$=sort run again 4
opt$
5358 read$=opt$ use 1478
4
5368 if opt$ then 5458
5378 next c
5388 return
5398 read$=int$int$int$int$
5408 read$=int$-search
5418 read$=int$int$int$
5428 opt$=
5438 for opt$ to address$=i
nt$,int$(int$(int$))=int$int$
5448 int$=int$ int$ then 5528
5458 opt$=int$(int$(int$(int$)))
int$(int$(int$(int$)))
5468 opt$=int$(int$(int$(int$(int$)))
int$(int$(int$(int$(int$)))
5478 if opt$=2 then 5478go
to 5448
5488 opt$=int$
5498 if opt$ then 5528
5508 if opt$ then 5508
5518 goto 5458
5528 opt$=int$int$
5538 next 4
5548 int$=opt$-478
5558 read$=int$int$int$int$
int$int$
5568 print"$please type in
name of file"print"$top to
to characters length"
5578 input "$P"opt$
5588 if opt$="" or int$=0
then 5588
5598 int$=int$int$int$
5608 return
5618 read$=print$
5648 print$,int$(int$(int$))
opt$,int$
5658 read$=character$,int$,int$,
"are
you sure?"int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
int$,int$,int$,int$,int$
5668 get opt$if opt=""then
5668 print$,int$(int$(int$))
5678 if opt$="" then 5668
5688 print$,int$(int$(int$))=int$
int$,int$(int$(int$))=int$
5698 print$,int$(int$(int$(int$)))
int$(int$(int$(int$(int$)))
int$(int$(int$(int$(int$(int$)))
int$(int$(int$(int$(int$(int$(int$)))
5708 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5718 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5728 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5738 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5748 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5758 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5768 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5778 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5788 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5798 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5808 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5818 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5828 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5838 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5848 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5858 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5868 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5878 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5888 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5898 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5908 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5918 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5928 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5938 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5948 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5958 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5968 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5978 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5988 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$
5998 color$,int$(int$(int$))=int$,int$

```

Design a new
character set with this
editor for the C16 and
Plus/4 by Nick
Hampshire.

CHANGE YOUR CHARACTER

THE C-16 AND PLUS/4 Computers, like the C64 and Vic 20 before them, have the capability of displaying a user defined character set.

The great value of user defined characters lies in the ease with which they can be used to create quite complex graphics displays. This feature is particularly important in games programming. Most graphics games displays involve a considerable degree of repetition of a small range of patterns or shapes. There is also a common requirement in games programs to rapidly change or move areas of the display.

Normally, this would be carried out on a C64 using sprites, but the C-16 and Plus/4 do not have hardware sprite capability. Thus programmable characters are the best alternative way of achieving sprite-like displays.

Besides games, user defined characters are useful in any application which requires a special character set. Such applications include foreign languages and sprites, or scientific notation.

The problem with using the user defined character set on the C-16 and Plus/4, is that it requires access to the graphics control chip - TED. The TED chip is complex and unfortunately Commodore has published very little information on this device. It took a considerable amount of trial and error investigation to find the right locations and determine how they function. This complete list of TED locations and their functions will be given next month.

Having discovered the correct TED locations to create user defined characters, an editor program is required to

simply creation of the characters. The character editor included here is very versatile and comprehensive and can handle all the display modes of the machines.

It is very easy to use, and its commands are well documented. Each character is created using a magnified plot of the character. A normal size character is also shown,

essential for getting the colour right in multi-colour mode. Once created the user defined characters can be saved to tape or disk for later and merged into a program.

```

1000 DEF #####CHARACTER EDITOR#####
1010 DEF FOR MULTICOLOUR OR STANDARD
1020 DEF CHARACTERS
1030 DEF #####
1040 TRAP 2550
1050 PEEK 1276,44 REM CHANGE CHR FOR PEEK
1060 DEF PMS(2)=2572+CHR(1)###+C+1
1070 DEF PMS(2)=PMS(2)-1024
1080 DEF TED=2572000 BC=1:BL=4:BO=0:BL=4:CO=1:CL=7
1090 DEF POK(7)=PMS(1)+PMS(2)+P(C)*16+P(L)*16*16
1100 DEF #####
1110 DEF POKTED MEMORY
1120 DEF #####
1130 POK256,34 POK254,34 POK252,34
1140 POK251,3 POK253,3 POK255,0
1150 ZD= "" FOR I=1 TO 26:MD=I:ZD=ZD+CHR(I)+I:PRINT CHR(I)+I:HEAT
1160 ZD=ZD+"#####"
1170 CD="#####"
1180 GOTO2520:DEF PUT IN CHR
1190 POKTED+16,PEEK(TED+16)+PMS(1):POKTED+16,(PEEK(TED+16)+PMS(2)+CHR(I))
1200 PRINT "P COLOURS, 2, 3 COLOURS, 2, 4"
1210 GOTO2520:DEF DO YOU WANT TO LOAD
1220 GOTO2570
1230 DEF #####
1240 REM NASH INPUT LOOP FOR COMPAQ
1250 DEF #####
1260 ZD
1270 POKPMS(0),0
1280 DO UNTIL POK(2570)=1+4:4
1290 LOOP POKPMS(0)+PMS(2)+I
1300 ZD="#####"
1310 ZD="#####"
1320 ZD="#####"
1330 ZD="#####"
1340 ZD="#####"
1350 ZD="#####"
1360 ZD="#####"
1370 ZD="#####"
1380 ZD="#####"
1390 ZD="#####"
1400 ZD="#####"
1410 ZD="#####"
1420 ZD="#####"
1430 ZD="#####"
1440 ZD="#####"
1450 ZD="#####"
1460 ZD="#####"
1470 ZD="#####"
1480 ZD="#####"
1490 ZD="#####"
1500 ZD="#####"
1510 ZD="#####"
1520 ZD="#####"
1530 ZD="#####"
1540 ZD="#####"
1550 ZD="#####"
1560 ZD="#####"
1570 ZD="#####"
1580 ZD="#####"
1590 ZD="#####"
1600 ZD="#####"
1610 ZD="#####"
1620 ZD="#####"
1630 ZD="#####"
1640 ZD="#####"
1650 ZD="#####"
1660 ZD="#####"
1670 ZD="#####"
1680 ZD="#####"
1690 ZD="#####"
1700 ZD="#####"
1710 ZD="#####"
1720 ZD="#####"
1730 ZD="#####"
1740 ZD="#####"
1750 ZD="#####"
1760 ZD="#####"
1770 ZD="#####"
1780 ZD="#####"
1790 ZD="#####"
1800 ZD="#####"
1810 ZD="#####"
1820 ZD="#####"
1830 ZD="#####"
1840 ZD="#####"
1850 ZD="#####"
1860 ZD="#####"
1870 ZD="#####"
1880 ZD="#####"
1890 ZD="#####"
1900 ZD="#####"
1910 ZD="#####"
1920 ZD="#####"
1930 ZD="#####"
1940 ZD="#####"
1950 ZD="#####"
1960 ZD="#####"
1970 ZD="#####"
1980 ZD="#####"
1990 ZD="#####"
2000 ZD="#####"

```

```

0110  SPAN=CHAR(34)THEM26=-34+1ARE? POKETED+23.23+24*6 COTO1200
0220 299=-37THEM0C1=910? POKED4040+0400(,0)NEXT=DELETED999999999999
0330 SPAN=7THEM99=0 C=9 COTO1299
0340 COTO1299
0350 REM *****
0360 REM ADD A POINT TO THE CHARACTER
0370 REM *****
0380 REM=14040+0=00C1
0390 POKED99. POKED99(0)POT=7-CORR?1
0400 REM=7? COTO1299
0410 REM *****
0420 REM DELETE A POINT FROM THE CHAR
0430 REM *****
0440 REM=14040+0=00C1
0450 POKED99. POKED99(0)POT=22-POK?-(CORR?1)
0470 POKED99(0).40
0480 REM=7? COTO1299
0490 REM *****
0500 REM SELECT A CHAR TO DISPLAY
0510 REM *****
0520 DO OPEN:0
0530 PRINTC1:"CHAR NUMBER <9-03> ": INPUTC1,CHR=CLOGE1
0540 PRINTC2 " "
0550 CHAR=C1-LOOP WHILEDO+CORR?0
0560 COTO1299 COTO1299
0570 REM *****
0580 REM PUT UP DISPLAY
0590 REM *****
0600 REM=14040+0=00C1
0610 REM=14040+0=00C1
0620 POKED99. POKED99(0)POT=7-CORR?1
0630 PRINT"***** CHARACTER"
0640 FOR=1TO
0650 PRINT"=L.....L?"
0660 NEXT
0670 PRINT"*****"
0680 POKED99. POKED99(0)POT=7-CORR?1
0690 PRINT"*****"
0700 PRINT"*****"
0710 PRINT"*****"
0720 PRINT"*****"
0730 PRINT"*****"
0740 PRINT"*****"
0750 PRINT"*****"
0760 PRINT"*****"
0770 PRINT"*****"
0780 PRINT"*****"
0790 PRINT"*****"
0800 PRINT"*****"
0810 PRINT"*****"
0820 PRINT"*****"
0830 PRINT"*****"
0840 PRINT"*****"
0850 PRINT"*****"
0860 PRINT"*****"
0870 PRINT"*****"
0880 PRINT"*****"
0890 PRINT"*****"
0900 PRINT"*****"
0910 PRINT"*****"
0920 PRINT"*****"
0930 PRINT"*****"
0940 PRINT"*****"
0950 PRINT"*****"
0960 PRINT"*****"
0970 PRINT"*****"
0980 PRINT"*****"
0990 PRINT"*****"
1000 PRINT"*****"
1010 PRINT"*****"
1020 PRINT"*****"
1030 PRINT"*****"
1040 PRINT"*****"
1050 PRINT"*****"
1060 PRINT"*****"
1070 PRINT"*****"
1080 PRINT"*****"
1090 PRINT"*****"
1100 PRINT"*****"
1110 PRINT"*****"
1120 PRINT"*****"
1130 PRINT"*****"
1140 PRINT"*****"
1150 PRINT"*****"
1160 PRINT"*****"
1170 PRINT"*****"
1180 PRINT"*****"
1190 PRINT"*****"
1200 PRINT"*****"
1210 PRINT"*****"
1220 PRINT"*****"
1230 PRINT"*****"
1240 PRINT"*****"
1250 PRINT"*****"
1260 PRINT"*****"
1270 PRINT"*****"
1280 PRINT"*****"
1290 PRINT"*****"
1300 PRINT"*****"
1310 PRINT"*****"
1320 PRINT"*****"
1330 PRINT"*****"
1340 PRINT"*****"
1350 PRINT"*****"
1360 PRINT"*****"
1370 PRINT"*****"
1380 PRINT"*****"
1390 PRINT"*****"
1400 PRINT"*****"
1410 PRINT"*****"
1420 PRINT"*****"
1430 PRINT"*****"
1440 PRINT"*****"
1450 PRINT"*****"
1460 PRINT"*****"
1470 PRINT"*****"
1480 PRINT"*****"
1490 PRINT"*****"
1500 PRINT"*****"
1510 PRINT"*****"
1520 PRINT"*****"
1530 PRINT"*****"
1540 PRINT"*****"
1550 PRINT"*****"
1560 PRINT"*****"
1570 PRINT"*****"
1580 PRINT"*****"
1590 PRINT"*****"
1600 PRINT"*****"
1610 PRINT"*****"
1620 PRINT"*****"
1630 PRINT"*****"
1640 PRINT"*****"
1650 PRINT"*****"
1660 PRINT"*****"
1670 PRINT"*****"
1680 PRINT"*****"
1690 PRINT"*****"
1700 PRINT"*****"
1710 PRINT"*****"
1720 PRINT"*****"
1730 PRINT"*****"
1740 PRINT"*****"
1750 PRINT"*****"
1760 PRINT"*****"
1770 PRINT"*****"
1780 PRINT"*****"
1790 PRINT"*****"
1800 PRINT"*****"
1810 PRINT"*****"
1820 PRINT"*****"
1830 PRINT"*****"
1840 PRINT"*****"
1850 PRINT"*****"
1860 PRINT"*****"
1870 PRINT"*****"
1880 PRINT"*****"
1890 PRINT"*****"
1900 PRINT"*****"
1910 PRINT"*****"
1920 PRINT"*****"
1930 PRINT"*****"
1940 PRINT"*****"
1950 PRINT"*****"
1960 PRINT"*****"
1970 PRINT"*****"
1980 PRINT"*****"
1990 PRINT"*****"
2000 PRINT"*****"

```


Eric Corbett brings you his Basic Test System, to make writing in Basic a little less of a headache.

Testing Ground

THERE ARE VERY FEW EFFECTIVE program development aids available for use on home PCs. This program provides, what I think, is one of the most useful — an interactive testing system.

This Basic Interactive Test System (BTS) creates a test harness which allows the efficient debugging of Basic programs running under its control. Functions available include single-stepping, setting of break points and line tracing.

It's a machine code routine which should prove invaluable when writing Basic programs on your CGA.

Using the System

Load and run BTS before beginning Basic programming. After a short delay, during which BTS will be locating itself from 49162 to 58432, the message

READY

will appear on the screen. Type in NEW and the machine may now be used as normal.

The program listing as provided incorporates a check sum at the end of each 128 bytes of data. If a typing error has been made, then a check sum discrepancy will be reported for the block of data in question. This must be corrected before BTS can be used.

Commands Available

To enter into a dialogue with BTS, press function key 3. The message

BTS-READY

>

will appear on the screen. The prompt character (>) indicates that the machine is now in the

BTS command mode. To leave this mode and return to the Basic immediate mode, type END.

In the command mode, the following commands are available: FINE, SLOW, TRACE, STEP, BREAK.

BREAK

This allows a break-point to be set at any line in the program. This is equivalent to inserting a Basic STOP verb at the start of the break-pointed line, but is much more powerful because the source program is not actually altered.

For example:

```
>BREAK 100
```

would cause program execution to be halted when line 100 was about to be obeyed.

Having thus halted the program at the desired line, values of variables may be checked or altered as usual at a break-point.

The program may be continued normally from this point (by use of the Basic CONT verb). However, two extra functions are available through BTS. Pressing function key two will cause the break-pointed line to be listed to the screen. Pressing function key seven will continue execution of the Basic program.

Typing in

```
>BREAK 0
```

will clear the break-point.

STEP

This command causes the Basic program to be executed in a single-step mode. I.e. a break-point is set for every line in the program.

Thus at each new line about to be obeyed, BTS will force a

return to the Basic immediate mode. From here execution may be continued as described under the BREAK command. This allows very close monitoring of the flow through a program.

For example:

```
>STEP ON
```

would enable the single-step mode.

```
>STEP OFF
```

would disable the single-step mode.

TRACE

When the TRACE mode is set, BTS displays on the screen the line number of each line in the program as it is obeyed in the form [100], for example. This is equivalent to the TRON/TROFF commands on the CDS.

For example:

```
>TRACE ON
```

would enable the line trace mode.

```
>TRACE OFF
```

would disable the line trace mode.

SLOW

This command slows down the speed of execution of Basic programs by a factor of approximately five. This can be particularly useful — for instance when using the line tracing mode — as otherwise it is very difficult to follow what is happening when the line numbers are changing at normal speed.

FAST

This command returns the execution speed of Basic programs to normal.

PROGRAM 070

```

10 END *****
*****
20 NEW BASIC INTERACTIVE TE
37 SYSTEM
38 END
40 END BASIC CORBETT 19
85
50 END *****
*****
60 PRINT 200
70 PRINT "BASIC"
80 FOR I=0 TO 10
90 FOR K=0 TO 127
100 READ A
110 PRINT I+1,A
120 GOTO 80
130 NEXT K
140 PRINT "END OF DATA"
150 END
160 END
170 END
180 END *****
*****
190 PRINT "CLEAR SCREEN AND
200 DISPLAY"
210 END BASIC MESSAGE
E.
220 END *****
*****
230 PRINT "BASIC"
240 PRINT "BASIC"
250 PRINT "BASIC"
260 PRINT "BASIC"
270 PRINT "BASIC"
280 FOR I=1 TO 3
290 PRINT "BASIC"
300 NEXT I
310 PRINT "INITIALISE
320"

```

568 PRINT TAB(14) "PLOT02 04 37"	678 DATA 193,200,18,165,58,3	888 DATA 84,11,8,76,71,80,8	1097
570 PRINT	680 DATA 200,2,76,109,195,17	890 DATA 8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8	1098 DATA 84,4,82,76,79,87,8
580 KEY\$=""	682 DATA 200,18,162,157,168,	892 DATA 12,81,89,82,88,89,	1099 DATA 84,89,88,8,89,87,8
590 FOR I=0 TO 255:GOTO 1:FOR	684 DATA 200,156,200	894 DATA 8,8,8,8,172,197,16	1100 DATA 89,85,85,172,181,1
600 DATA 8,8,8,141,2,192,182	686 DATA 201,202,200,240,162	896 DATA 9,208,137	1101 DATA 94,12,208
610	688 DATA 182,162,58,141,183,	898 DATA 220,169,192,177,19	1102 DATA 200,168,200,200,12
620 DATA 16,189,8,4,201,18,2	690 DATA 192,192,183	899 DATA 172,172,192,86,192	1104 DATA 17,208,240,281,182
630	692 DATA 187	900 DATA 179,192,199	1106 DATA 248,244,122
640 DATA 201,18,144,4,271,18	694 FOR I=0 TO 255:GOTO 2	902 DATA 171,192,141,172,19	1108 DATA 8,2,281,12,248,2,7
650	696	904 DATA 187,199,200	8,171
660 DATA 126,200,198,281,18,	698 DATA 192,248,18,162,57,1	906 DATA 168,198,200,2,76,1	1109 DATA 194,198,121,194,12
670	700 DATA 162,58,141,188,192,	908 DATA 119,2,208,121,	208,220,169
680 DATA 4,192,48,72,162,220	702 DATA 200,182,192,200,17,	200,12,124	1110 DATA 1,141,128,199,188,
690	704 DATA 200,89,12,121,192,1	199,120,200	128,122,200
700 DATA 200,201,148,8,184,2	706 DATA 200,182,192,200,17,	909 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1112 DATA 168,198,121,200,12
710	708 DATA 200,89,12,121,192,1	910 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1114 DATA 7,144,14,121,162,1
720 DATA 4,200,142,200,74,12	710 DATA 200,182,192,200,17,	912 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	84,12,218
730	712 DATA 200,89,12,121,192,1	914 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1116 DATA 200,168,121,200,12
740 DATA 89,200,145,201,169,	714 DATA 200,89,12,121,192,1	916 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1118 DATA 7,144,14,121,162,1
750 DATA 200,172,8,192,174,1	716 DATA 201,121,192,12,121,1	918 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	84,12,218
760 DATA 2,192,8,128,162,12	718 DATA 192,162,122,171,201	920 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1120 DATA 200,168,121,200,12
770	720 DATA 192,162,122,171,201	922 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1122 DATA 194,208,121,194,24
780 DATA 2,144,201,140,21,7,	722 DATA 200,168,8,177,201,2	924 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1124 DATA 201,198,201,1,12,12
790	724 DATA 86,12,12	926 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1,168,8,192
800 DATA 89,8,8,8,8,8,8,21,79	726 DATA 192,162,122,171,201	928 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1126 DATA 168
810 DATA 8,8,8,71,8,8,8,8	728 DATA 201,112,192,12,112,192	930 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1128 DATA 201,198,201,1,12,12
820 DATA 8,8,8,238,122,200,2	730 DATA 12,112,192,12,112,192	932 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1130 DATA 168
830	732 DATA 12,112,192,12,112,192	934 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1132 DATA 201,198,201,1,12,12
840 DATA 121,76,198,121,162,	734 DATA 192,162,122,171,201	936 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1134 DATA 168,198,121,200,12
850 DATA 121,201,200	736 DATA 121,162,122,171,201	938 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1136 DATA 201,76,212,194,168
860 DATA 121	738 DATA 12,168,200,141,188,	940 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	84,121,200
870 FOR I=0 TO 255:GOTO 3	740 DATA 192,56,74	942 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1138 DATA 168,12,122,204,168,
880	742 DATA 62,168,168,8,141,18	944 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	8,177,201
890 DATA 200,2,192,122,76,16	744 DATA 4,192,12	946 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1140 DATA 168,124,198,200,12
900	746 DATA 186,192,248,84,170,	948 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	8,198,162,120
910 DATA 200,178,149,112,202	748 DATA 186,192,248	950 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1142 DATA 72,168,122,72,1200,
920 DATA 192,162,122,171,201	750 DATA 1,208,84,172,182,18	952 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	201,200,12
930 DATA 192,162,122,171,201	752 DATA 1,121,201	954 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1144 DATA 128,202,168,8,141,
940 DATA 172,182,192,171,201	754 DATA 172,182,192,171,201	956 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	128,194,141
950	756 DATA 169,187,122	958 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1146 DATA 129,194,171,128,17
960 DATA 192	758 DATA 192	960 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	8,177,201,201
970 FOR I=0 TO 255:GOTO 4	760	962 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1148 DATA 12,200,1,248,168,1
980	762 FOR I=0 TO 255:GOTO 4	964 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	28,194,76
990 DATA 200,189,192,121,201	764 DATA 162,8,189,187,192,2	966 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1150 DATA 88,192,200,148,120
1000	766 DATA 221,189,187,182,200	968 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	194,172,127
1010 DATA 162,8,189,187,192,2	768 DATA 221,189,187,182,200	970 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1152 DATA 194,200,201,200,12
1020	770 DATA 221,189,187,182,200	972 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1204,194,127
1030 DATA 192,81,1,141,184,17	772 DATA 192,81,1,141,184,17	974 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1154 DATA 144,1,74,71,192,58
1040	774 DATA 192,81,1,141,184,17	976 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	8,148,127
1050 DATA 192,172,87,192,172,	776 DATA 192,81,1,141,184,17	978 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1156 DATA 194,74,58,197,74,1
78,192,78	778 DATA 192,81,1,141,184,17	980 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	84,121,202
79	780 DATA 121,8,8,8,8,8,8,79,7	982 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1158 DATA 184,152,201,76,220
8	782	984 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	124,194,127
	784	986 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	1160 DATA 122,198,201,1,248,
	786	988 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	18,241,2
	788	990 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	
	790	992 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	
	792	994 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	
	794	996 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	
	796	998 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	
	798	1000 DATA 168,198,121,200,12	
	799		

1620 0479 240,26,201,1,2,240,4
 4,241,4
 0480 0479 240,25,201,2,2,240,7
 4,24,254
 0480 0479 000
 0480 0479 000 0479 0,000
 0 000
 0480 0479 170,21,70,174,200,
 2,14,227
 0480 0479 194,242,201,241,00
 1,170,242,202
 0480 0479 140,100,170,76,147
 1,174,171,174
 0480 0479 194,200,121,174,24
 4,1,74,220
 0480 0479 174,74,171,124,174
 1,202,121,174
 0480 0479 240,1,74,220,174,1
 45,4,141
 0480 0479 001,170,74,140,174
 1,171,174,174
 0480 0479 200,121,174,204,1,
 74,220,174
 0480 0479 140,202,140,001,10
 2,74,141,174
 0480 0479 10,20,174,20,4,20
 0,1,74
 0480 0479 227,174,201,1,200,

20,140,202
 0480 0479 141,202,170,171,00
 1,170,171,170
 0480 0479 174,171,100,170,14
 1,127,174,74
 0480 0479 142,174,147,0,140,
 100,170,170
 0480 0479 124,174,241,00,170
 1,171,127,174
 0480 0479 241,100,170,74,147
 1,174,12,20
 0480 0479 24
 0480 0479 000 0479 0,000
 0 000
 0480 0479 174,201,4,200,1,74
 1,171,174
 0480 0479 201,1,200,4,247,20
 2,140,240
 0480 0479 170,74,140,174,147
 0,140,174
 0480 0479 170,74,141,174,170
 1,120,174,171
 0480 0479 200,200,121,200,4,1
 00,74,21
 0480 0479 174,201,74,200,40,
 240,177,201
 0480 0479 201,74,200,14,200,
 171,201,201

0480 0479 11,200,24,74,70,17
 4,241,74
 0480 0479 240,24,200,177,200
 1,001,74,240
 0480 0479 17,204,177,201,200
 1,17,200,10
 0480 0479 140,1,74,70,174,14
 7,1,74
 0480 0479 70,174,140,4,74,4,
 4,147
 0480 0479 4,121,201,120,201,
 170,120,174
 0480 0479 071,100,241,10,240
 4,240,74
 0480 0479 004,174,201,110,240
 1,171,240,10
 0480 0479 144,40,241,20,174,
 40,24,100
 0480 0479 140
 0480 0479 000 0479 0,000
 0 000
 0480 0479 40,71,4,201,20,201,
 140,201
 0480 0479 140,41,174,140,201,
 140,44,174
 0480 0479 4,201,20,201,4,201,
 10,201
 0480 0479 24,140,201,100,74,
 4,241,74

174,121,201
 0480 0479 140,201,140,74,174
 1,101,201,104
 0480 0479 24,140,201,110,201
 1,140,201,100
 0480 0479 4,100,201,200,171,
 201,241,10
 0480 0479 000,100,147,201,74
 1,171,174,147
 0480 0479 4,74,171,1,174,1,7
 11,2
 0480 0479 200,1,200,1,200,1,
 1,0
 0480 0479 11,4,14,4,24,4,20,
 4
 0480 0479 00,4,00,4,00,4,71,
 4
 0480 0479 74,4,74,4,74,4,74,
 4
 0480 0479 00,4,00,4,00,4,00,
 4
 0480 0479 00,4,100,4,100,4,1
 01,4
 0480 0479 170,4,200,4,120,4,
 200,4
 0480 0479 00

Tape Back-Up Devices for the IBM PC/XT

- IBM PC/XT BACK-UP** - The most complete backup system for IBM PC/XT. Includes software, hardware, and documentation. Price: \$199.95.
- IBM PC/XT BACK-UP II** - The most complete backup system for IBM PC/XT. Includes software, hardware, and documentation. Price: \$249.95.
- IBM PC/XT BACK-UP III** - The most complete backup system for IBM PC/XT. Includes software, hardware, and documentation. Price: \$299.95.
- IBM PC/XT BACK-UP IV** - The most complete backup system for IBM PC/XT. Includes software, hardware, and documentation. Price: \$349.95.

IBM (Tape to Disk & New) (Disk to Disk & New)

IBM's new software products are designed to help you protect your data. They are easy to use and can be used on a variety of IBM PC/XT systems. The software is available in both English and Spanish. For more information, contact your IBM representative or call 1-800-4-A-IBM.

ONLY £29.95 FULLY INCLUSIVE

FAST COPY SOFTWARE

FAST COPY SOFTWARE is a powerful file management program that allows you to copy files from one disk to another. It is easy to use and can be used on a variety of IBM PC/XT systems. Price: £29.95.

FREE CATALOGUE

Request a free catalogue of our software products. It contains information on all our software products and their prices. To request a free catalogue, please send 10p to:

TRILOGIC (Dept PC) 28 HOLME LANE, BRADFORD
 BD4 6QA Tel: 0274 804289

IBM PC/XT SOFTWARE

Item	Price	Item	Price
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP	£199.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP II	£249.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP III	£299.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP IV	£349.95
FAST COPY SOFTWARE	£29.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP V	£399.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP VI	£449.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP VII	£499.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP VIII	£549.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP IX	£649.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP X	£749.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XI	£849.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XII	£949.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XIII	£1049.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XIV	£1149.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XV	£1249.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XVI	£1349.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XVII	£1449.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XVIII	£1549.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XIX	£1649.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XX	£1749.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXI	£1849.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXII	£1949.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXIII	£2049.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXIV	£2149.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXV	£2249.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXVI	£2349.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXVII	£2449.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXVIII	£2549.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXIX	£2649.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXX	£2749.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXI	£2849.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXII	£2949.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXIII	£3049.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXIV	£3149.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXV	£3249.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXVI	£3349.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXVII	£3449.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXVIII	£3549.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXIX	£3649.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXX	£3749.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXI	£3849.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXII	£3949.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXIII	£4049.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXIV	£4149.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXV	£4249.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXVI	£4349.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXVII	£4449.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXVIII	£4549.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXIX	£4649.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXX	£4749.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXI	£4849.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXII	£4949.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXIII	£5049.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXIV	£5149.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXV	£5249.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXVI	£5349.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXVII	£5449.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXVIII	£5549.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXIX	£5649.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXX	£5749.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXI	£5849.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXII	£5949.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXIII	£6049.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXIV	£6149.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXV	£6249.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXVI	£6349.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXVII	£6449.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXVIII	£6549.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXIX	£6649.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXX	£6749.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXXI	£6849.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXII	£6949.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXIII	£7049.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXIV	£7149.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXV	£7249.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXVI	£7349.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXVII	£7449.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXVIII	£7549.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXIX	£7649.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXX	£7749.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXXI	£7849.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXII	£7949.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXIII	£8049.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXIV	£8149.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXV	£8249.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXVI	£8349.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXVII	£8449.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXVIII	£8549.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXIX	£8649.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXX	£8749.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXXI	£8849.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXII	£8949.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXIII	£9049.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXIV	£9149.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXV	£9249.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXVI	£9349.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXVII	£9449.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXVIII	£9549.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXIX	£9649.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXX	£9749.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXXI	£9849.95
IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXII	£9949.95	IBM PC/XT BACK-UP XXXXXXIII	£10049.95

BINDERS

FOR YOUR VALUABLE COLLECTION OF YOUR COMMODORE MAGAZINES

"SMART" EASY TO USE TOP QUALITY

To ASP Readers (service, PO Box 35, Watney House, Watney Road, Hemel Hempstead, Herts HP2 4SD 0940-4100)

Please supply your Commodore Magazine title and year (e.g. "Commodore Magazine" or "Commodore Magazine 1987"). Please supply "Vol. 1", "2", "3", "4", "5", "6", "7", "8", "9", "10", "11", "12".

Name: _____

Address: _____

Please allow 4-6 days for delivery.

D Chiles provides an extremely fancy machine code monitor.

ONE OF THE MOST USEFUL programming tools that is available to the machine code programmer is a monitor and many are available on the market. Topmon, however, is probably one of the most powerful monitors you will come across, offering the user over 28 commands including disassembly and the ability to enter text into memory.

Exactly why is a machine code monitor so useful? As you probably already know, machine code programs are stored in memory as a series of numbers. These numbers can be seen from Basic by using the POKE instruction. If you wanted to see an example of this then enter the following program:

```
10 FOR C=4096 TO 49152
20 PRINT POKE C
30 NEXT C
```

All this program does is to print out the first 16 numbers of the Basic RAM. In case you don't know, Basic is a machine code program that runs automatically when you turn your computer on. When you enter any commands it is this machine code program that works out exactly what it is you want to do and then performs the action. This program is stored in memory from location 4096 to 49152.

Obviously peering a series of locations every time you want to look at them would be a fairly long-winded process. Allowing a series of memory locations with the POKE function would take more more time. This is where the machine code monitor comes to the rescue.

With its own commands and 'd' allows you to display and change (Modify) a series of locations. The format of the command is:

hd:aa:cccc

where aa and cccc are the start and end locations which

you wish to look at. However, code monitors, including the small point must be Topmon, require that any remembered, most machine numbers be entered in

hexadecimal format (i.e. Base 16). Using hexadecimal makes life very easy for the machine code programmer as the latter example will show.

Any memory location can only hold a number up to 255. Therefore, if we want to store a number that is greater than 255 we need to use two memory locations and store the high part of the number in one location and the low byte in the second. If we wanted to break down a decimal number into two parts we would have to use the following formula:

```
Low number = number -
INT(number/256)*256
High number=INT(number/
256)
```

To make things even more awkward the number is stored with the low part in the lower memory location and the high part in the following location. For example, the number 49152 will break down into 192 and zero. Use the above formula if you want to work this out for yourself.

If you then want to find out what number two addresses contain in decimal you would have to use the following formula. Complicated isn't it?

```
number=POKE low+(256*POKE
high)
```

Now let's take a look at hexadecimal. If we wanted to break a hexadecimal number down in to two parts there are no complicated formulae. All we need to do is split the number in half — e.g. the hexadecimal number F384 breaks down into:

```
PROGRAM TOPMON LOAD
2000 HEX *****
2001 HEX A3DCA7TOPMON BASIC LOADER(RPCE)1
2002 HEX *****
2003 FOR L=0 TO 255:CH=CHR(248+L):PRINT L;" ";POKE 2000+L,CH:GOTO 2
2004 READ A TO (A) NEXT A:PRINT"*****";GOTO 1
2005 STOP
2006 NEXT L:END
2007 DATA 6F,8,4,8,158,5A,51,57,55,58,145,54,5A,58,58,
761
2008 DATA 28,3A,28,28,28,28,28,28,28,28,4C,42,32,32,80,32,
402
2009 DATA 32,74,32,32,34,32,32,40,32,32,45,32,32,32,32,32,
734
2010 DATA 78,32,32,78,32,32,45,32,32,34,32,32,32,32,32,4C,
678
2011 DATA 4C,44,168,8,8,8,8,15C,34,147,144,6C,76,84,8C,
1049
2012 DATA 6C,77,7F,78,45,5A,32,44,84,44,8F,32,48,44,6F,
704
2013 DATA 72,71,79,6F,83,5A,58,15C,34,18C,18C,18C,18C,
18C,18C,1783
2014 DATA 18C,18C,18C,18C,18C,18C,18C,18C,18C,18C,18C,18C,
18C,18C,18C,2028
2015 DATA 18C,18C,5A,8,17F,8,3,4,15C,34,5,5C,19C,281,17,
157,1644
2016 DATA 157,157,15C,144,6F,8,32,17,157,157,157,28C,19C,
28C,19C,48,237F
2017 DATA 86,67,72,73,74,6F,8C,32,32,32,4F,57,5A,55,37,17,
803
2018 DATA 5A,8,32,8,3,4,15C,34,17,17,144,6F,7F,77,45,
7F6
2019 DATA 78,48,45,32,38,78,77,8F,71,7A,6F,7A,6F,18,5A,6F,
18C2
2020 DATA 6C,84,64,68,64,68,72,41,68,93,34,8,37,9,4,8,811
2021 DATA 15C,34,19,17,17,17,17,17,78,6F,6F,8C,6F,5C,
```

142

2199 0478 69, 78, 84, 89, 92, 92, 98, 92, 71, 67, 52, 78, 77, 86, 32, 46,
1496

2199 0478 37, 42, 49, 52, 53, 4, 11, 14, 20, 20, 50, 179, 68, 179, 57,
176, 1796

2199 0478 88, 117, 69, 52, 52, 126, 68, 177, 49, 52, 21, 173, 68, 177,
47, 57, 1500

2228 0478 58, 117, 69, 48, 49, 4, 8, 6, 153, 34, 147, 8, 82, 48, 48, 48, 133
2228 0478 78, 84, 87, 87, 52, 84, 79, 73, 78, 84, 31, 41, 34, 48, 68, 176,
1776

2248 0478 49, 4, 171, 58, 52, 124, 24, 144, 24, 58, 17, 58, 52, 68, 24,
41, 1488

2258 0478 68, 58, 152, 58, 52, 48, 52, 8, 8, 147, 152, 141, 48, 8, 148,
1176

2268 0478 8, 141, 78, 8, 94, 148, 149, 12, 121, 68, 147, 8, 152, 74, 149,
22, 1428

2278 0478 121, 77, 174, 187, 8, 168, 8, 173, 74, 121, 78, 208, 177, 76,
248, 17, 1821

2288 0478 121, 77, 208, 158, 148, 78, 142, 74, 24, 187, 2, 121, 76, 144,
124, 208, 1928

2298 0478 73, 208, 124, 252, 174, 68, 208, 258, 147, 148, 208, 142, 7,
176, 2, 141, 1828

2308 0478 128, 8, 168, 8, 168, 252, 121, 76, 121, 78, 149, 21, 121, 77,
171, 142, 1728

2318 0478 9, 174, 78, 187, 12, 121, 78, 177, 76, 142, 78, 142, 76, 58,
121, 1, 1827

2328 0478 121, 76, 121, 78, 174, 248, 178, 78, 178, 77, 162, 77, 281, 8,
248, 221, 2277

2338 0478 252, 142, 117, 8, 21, 228, 7, 124, 78, 8, 149, 142, 8, 44, 142,
1, 1788

2348 0478 142, 124, 2, 94, 149, 148, 152, 58, 149, 8, 121, 52, 74, 48,
148, 21, 1278

2358 0478 258, 148, 76, 78, 8, 21, 228, 148, 22, 27, 171, 76, 121, 148,
8, 8, 1588

2368 0478 258, 77, 128, 77, 142, 78, 149, 77, 148, 22, 5, 147, 172, 141,
21, 2, 1427

2378 0478 21, 28, 174, 124, 124, 124, 124, 124, 124, 148, 128, 121,
127, 184, 148, 184, 2488

2388 0478 178, 184, 48, 8, 142, 8, 184, 157, 1, 178, 222, 224, 4, 248,
247, 184, 1848

2398 0478 26, 121, 1, 141, 2, 182, 184, 228, 8, 184, 8, 172, 184, 142, 8,
172, 1828

2408 0478 224, 124, 124, 124, 124, 124, 124, 124, 124, 124, 124, 124, 21,
224, 172, 124, 224, 1848

2418 0478 142, 24, 187, 44, 174, 52, 171, 282, 281, 14, 247, 172, 4,
172, 172, 2848

2428 0478 172, 52, 48, 184, 171, 4, 172, 4, 4, 248, 5, 21, 184, 174,
172, 21, 1848

2438 0478 2, 172, 28, 5, 22, 128, 184, 52, 24, 172, 142, 4, 184, 8, 172,
21, 1828

2448 0478 248, 174, 52, 24, 178, 281, 14, 244, 148, 21, 148, 21, 27,
172, 142, 7, 1728

2458 0478 148, 128, 72, 148, 42, 42, 4, 182, 148, 2, 188, 58, 174, 122,
52, 171, 1828

2468 0478 282, 144, 74, 282, 14, 124, 52, 28, 172, 142, 228, 174, 147,
17, 148, 94, 2848

2478 0478 21, 274, 172, 52, 282, 228, 281, 44, 248, 248, 281, 52, 248,
247, 281, 11, 2428

2488 0478 248, 224, 142, 24, 271, 121, 172, 248, 4, 282, 14, 248, 74,
148, 174, 128, 2277

148, 174, 128, 2277

2498 0478 24, 174, 187, 8, 174, 122, 74, 187, 1, 174, 122, 77, 147, 74,
122, 76, 1828

2508 0478 22, 248, 172, 24, 144, 178, 78, 72, 87, 71, 78, 88, 74, 82, 26,
22, 2288

2518 0478 58, 47, 64, 64, 68, 44, 84, 72, 42, 42, 48, 42, 8, 8, 78, 888

2528 0478 177, 112, 174, 78, 179, 48, 187, 112, 177, 124, 178, 58, 178,
8, 174, 174, 2272

2538 0478 178, 172, 178, 224, 174, 184, 208, 124, 178, 188, 178, 247,
142, 224, 177, 42, 1728

2548 0478 174, 87, 177, 224, 208, 218, 208, 48, 187, 4, 184, 184, 174,
184, 174, 22, 2488

2558 0478 248, 174, 122, 21, 248, 174, 76, 24, 178, 47, 78, 73, 48, 44,
42, 84, 1848

2568 0478 78, 22, 52, 76, 84, 12, 84, 82, 32, 82, 32, 82, 82, 52, 47,
742

2578 0478 42, 21, 82, 82, 52, 32, 81, 82, 32, 52, 32, 47, 88, 21, 52, 32,
847

2588 0478 21, 148, 21, 12, 142, 8, 48, 142, 17, 44, 142, 24, 44, 142, 22,
44, 1428

2598 0478 142, 42, 124, 72, 21, 228, 172, 224, 174, 142, 228, 184, 76,
21, 2, 177, 22, 2411

2608 0478 248, 174, 122, 21, 248, 174, 76, 188, 174, 188, 128, 122,
127, 142, 1, 124, 2228

2618 0478 182, 142, 8, 94, 82, 84, 42, 82, 84, 47, 47, 78, 48, 22, 42, 48,
1248

2628 0478 44, 42, 47, 42, 211, 47, 77, 77, 42, 78, 174, 84, 47, 88,
84, 1877

2638 0478 47, 78, 42, 77, 177, 47, 21, 42, 82, 42, 47, 84, 48, 214, 84,
42, 1278

2648 0478 84, 47, 47, 84, 78, 82, 78, 52, 47, 82, 81, 79, 218, 52, 222,
174, 1477

2658 0478 48, 14, 18, 14, 121, 78, 52, 222, 184, 24, 148, 72, 94, 21, 21,
174, 1241

2668 0478 24, 222, 48, 144, 21, 282, 18, 144, 24, 282, 17, 144, 4, 282,
22, 144, 1278

2678 0478 2, 74, 118, 174, 24, 221, 7, 94, 21, 74, 74, 74, 74, 21, 7, 172,
1277

2688 0478 184, 41, 12, 74, 7, 172, 28, 18, 144, 2, 24, 142, 7, 24, 187,
44, 1187

2698 0478 74, 172, 282, 148, 17, 288, 21, 148, 21, 74, 171, 282, 21, 171,
282, 122, 2828

2708 0478 74, 171, 282, 224, 224, 224, 224, 224, 224, 224, 224, 224, 224,
224, 224, 22, 28, 2878

2718 0478 182, 148, 52, 148, 28, 142, 289, 124, 14, 281, 76, 21, 72,
172, 52, 284, 2888

2728 0478 174, 122, 78, 22, 286, 174, 121, 78, 142, 77, 187, 77, 144,
18, 288, 124, 2142

2738 0478 142, 78, 177, 76, 248, 228, 174, 228, 74, 188, 174, 52, 284,
184, 121, 77, 2277

2748 0478 52, 284, 174, 121, 74, 94, 142, 78, 54, 228, 74, 122, 78, 142,
78, 227, 2828

2758 0478 77, 121, 78, 142, 1, 78, 79, 142, 78, 282, 288, 248, 124, 78,
224, 77, 2877

2768 0478 94, 122, 148, 172, 281, 11, 288, 24, 78, 187, 174, 142, 8, 124,
81, 144, 1877

2778 0478 211, 177, 287, 281, 248, 77, 281, 21, 288, 12, 21, 287,
285, 281, 11, 2828

2788 0478 288, 227, 124, 88, 282, 48, 222, 76, 281, 24, 288, 24, 22,
2828

```

287 287,31,2223
278 287 287,252,261,28,248,217,261,11,248,266,151,7,192,
212,224,75,2763
288 287 288,257,248,196,261,62,248,11,31,266,194,177,9,
172,231,224,2644
289 287 78,288,188,268,179,164,81,128,181,11,192,268,121,
81,31,267,2361
290 287 289,22,146,231,119,88,74,267,232,32,128,176,32,
266,174,121,2128
291 287 186,262,266,162,9,144,192,32,189,252,169,1,122,
182,74,32,2644
292 287 228,192,32,68,175,32,38,175,188,78,164,77,169,74,
32,214,1863
293 287 255,76,77,176,31,267,231,261,44,248,249,261,32,
298,243,261,2143
294 287 12,288,217,76,118,194,169,4,248,2,168,4,72,32,
128,174,1827
295 287 124,181,122,124,186,234,12,267,232,261,11,298,1,
32,234,175,2125
296 287 186,31,212,232,176,19,165,184,162,8,174,188,264,
186,187,268,1118
297 287 6,40,48,268,4,11,170,248,162,74,112,174,32,38,
175,149,1741
298 287 62,168,32,76,27,192,8,168,18,268,2,167,166,74,
171,262,1737
299 287 32,68,175,32,162,192,32,26,175,169,44,148,28,12,
29,175,1267
300 287 32,32,167,168,8,167,8,32,24,192,177,76,31,248,
174,298,1778
301 287 281,268,244,168,24,32,171,262,168,8,162,8,177,74,
31,170,2667
302 287 176,268,267,268,247,162,24,28,262,8,164,1,258,71,
121,76,2672
303 287 176,76,268,4,176,77,268,74,32,4,177,26,144,184,
261,26,2677
304 287 248,26,261,2,248,24,261,127,248,28,261,11,144,24,
261,26,1762
305 287 144,32,261,26,144,16,261,128,144,11,261,121,144,
8,261,141,1878
306 287 144,8,261,168,126,5,167,46,76,171,262,21,72,176,
142,8,2627
307 287 168,8,11,266,174,142,74,32,267,232,261,11,248,4,
266,261,21,67
308 287 268,248,76,32,232,231,261,2,248,12,261,32,268,
266,11,126,2442
309 287 252,261,32,248,237,261,1,268,242,234,234,24,14,
71,266,162,2642
310 287 77,31,248,194,162,74,76,249,176,234,128,234,128,
234,234,31,2748
311 287 268,232,122,78,261,11,248,2,32,72,175,174,8,172,
124,175,2142
312 287 6,172,72,122,5,172,174,2,172,172,1,172,72,167,11,
172,18268
313 287 78,248,5,184,48,188,74,8,184,48,188,3,172,164,88,
261,1268
314 287 268,2,32,26,172,162,7,124,88,32,31,177,76,24,175,
32,1423
315 287 68,172,32,246,175,166,1,122,48,32,26,175,166,88,
168,4,1672

```

High Part 83 and
Low part 84.

This is much easier. Converting
back to the larger number is
also easier since all you have
to do is read them back from
memory and put the two
numbers in the correct order.

Now for a practical
example. Memory locations 48
and 49 (28 and 2C hex) hold the
start address of your Basic
program. Now, if we use the
"M" command of Toprom, we
can see where your Basic
program starts. All you need to
enter is —

```
M 0800 080C
```

Toprom will then display a line
of numbers and digits. This line
will consist of a series of eight
hexadecimal numbers and, at
the end, the ASCII representation
of the numbers (i.e. what
character that number
represents. If a character has
a "." is displayed. The last two
numbers of this line are the
numbers that are stored in
locations 28 and 2C. These will
be 08 and 0C. Putting the
numbers in the correct order,
we can tell that the Basic
program starts at 080C hex.
Simple isn't it!

If you want to have a look at
the contents of memory that are
PROMed at the beginning of this
article then you will need to
enter the command —

```
M 0000 000A
```

The "M" command not only
allows you to display memory
but will also allow you to
change it. If you move the
cursor to any number which
you wish to change and enter
the new number at top of the
old (in hexadecimal) and then
press RETURN, the new
number will be stored in the
relevant memory location.
Don't forget that the change
will not take place until you
press RETURN.

Now that we've got the
basics out of the way let's have
a look at the other commands
that are available from
Toprom.

Enter Values — E

The "E" command allows you to
enter up to eight hexadecimal
values into memory. The

command has the following
format:

```
xxx xx xx xx up to 8 xx's
```

where xxx is the address where
you want to store the numbers
and xx are the numbers you
want to store in memory. The
"M" instruction places a "." at
the start of each line and this is
why you are able to edit each line
line by line.

Normalise — N

When developing programs in
machine code you will quite
often end up with wild/unusual
colours and perhaps even
notes that carry on playing.
Entering "N" when you are in
the monitor will normalise the
screen colours and switch off
any sounds that are playing.

Registers — R

This command will display the
contents of the microprocessor's
internal registers. All the
microprocessor's flags are also
shown as letters. This
instruction is very useful for
examining what state the
microprocessor is in at any
time. The R command places a
"=" before the registers so that
they can be changed by the
following command.

```
= Enter Registers
```

This command allows you to
alter any of the micro-
processor's internal registers
and takes the following format:

```
= xxxxxx xx xx xx xx
```

The registers fall as indicated
below:

```
pc 00 up to 07 ff ff  
pppp 00 ff ff ff ff
```

Relocate — R

This command has the same
format as the Register but has a
number of parameters with it.
The format for this command is:

```
R xxxxx 0000 xxxxx 0000
```

Relocate is quite a
complicated and very powerful
command. It allows you to
make any program in memory
run somewhere else.

3000 0470 132,82,145,81,187,82,248,37,144,32,152,184,82,
217,81,192,2820
3000 0470 280,4,148,220,82,280,9,234,148,177,76,217,8,192,
280,7,2370
3000 0470 288,282,280,221,22,80,177,22,4,177,148,80,22,177,
177,24,2880
3110 0470 148,284,258,76,280,4,238,77,288,9,22,178,182,144,
28,74,2880
3120 0470 178,192,162,78,182,77,148,22,288,8,145,78,177,76,
248,2,2821
3130 0470 144,2,24,76,28,76,22,82,176,144,78,182,144,178,
77,41,2822
3140 0470 127,22,171,282,222,184,16,252,74,178,171,22,48,
178,22,284,2823
3150 0470 178,122,81,22,288,174,122,88,162,77,177,81,144,
28,282,8,1780
3160 0470 142,76,187,88,188,21,148,8,177,76,142,88,22,178,
177,258,2824
3170 0470 88,282,2,238,81,22,178,177,148,238,76,142,78,28,
227,76,2825
3180 0470 122,82,142,78,229,77,122,82,168,88,24,81,82,122,
88,162,1821
3190 0470 81,181,82,122,81,148,8,177,78,142,88,162,78,28,
221,1,1482
3200 0470 122,78,178,8,178,78,142,78,281,222,248,126,142,
88,24,222,2826
3210 0470 1,122,88,174,8,188,81,142,81,280,222,248,127,224,
124,224,28260
3220 0470 124,224,124,124,224,224,22,178,187,144,282,76,22,82,
178,122,124,2827
3230 0470 2,122,78,148,8,122,78,177,76,142,78,122,124,2,
122,8,1828
3240 0470 218,288,288,242,76,22,48,182,22,286,174,122,88,
148,8,142,2228
3250 0470 88,242,76,22,178,177,148,247,76,22,78,182,22,148,
182,222,2249
3260 0470 224,148,8,162,8,172,142,76,288,288,247,76,22,
82,178,2231
3270 0470 187,22,168,41,22,78,182,148,76,162,77,76,22,8,282,
124,142,2830
3280 0470 288,24,181,221,122,222,142,218,182,8,122,122,142,
222,122,82,2237
3290 0470 287,252,281,12,248,82,282,22,248,242,280,48,148,
4,281,28,2840
3300 0470 144,228,76,118,174,228,8,248,242,228,8,174,242,
22,228,282,2841
3310 0470 224,224,224,148,41,22,122,182,162,82,122,122,142,
82,122,122,2844
3320 0470 162,22,122,288,174,142,28,22,249,174,168,2,142,2,
122,122,1844
3330 0470 124,122,76,228,167,27,141,17,288,148,8,14,22,
288,142,28,2824
3340 0470 122,8,212,282,44,258,167,288,141,22,288,167,21,
141,28,288,2848
3350 0470 148,9,141,22,288,167,12,142,22,288,167,122,141,8,
221,167,1827
3360 0470 8,141,126,2,78,228,178,224,224,22,247,222,281,12,
288,2,2288
3370 0470 76,288,182,24,178,1,28,224,224,28,22,22,68,178,22,

8,2429
3380 0470 288,22,68,178,22,4,288,142,7,148,147,76,282,14,
228,48,2227
3390 0470 8,144,18,22,288,174,122,76,22,286,174,122,87,22,
28,182,2230
3400 0470 127,1,122,288,148,8,177,76,217,28,288,248,7,288,
178,22,2828
3410 0470 288,76,142,1,288,84,142,1,182,28,148,88,222,172,
182,144,2288
3420 0470 82,222,148,2,177,76,177,81,144,72,288,12,126,177,
76,177,2829
3430 0470 88,144,62,248,18,288,177,76,177,82,144,12,248,22,
124,177,2880
3440 0470 76,177,82,248,2,124,42,88,8,148,28,148,2,177,76,
24,284
3450 0470 228,88,122,88,288,177,76,228,81,122,87,142,87,24,
181,88,1778
3460 0470 126,182,78,162,78,182,87,288,242,76,224,224,224,
224,224,22,2822
3470 0470 76,177,142,2,22,178,177,282,288,258,22,4,187,24,
144,122,2827
3480 0470 8,8,8,188,288,184,278,142,76,22,162,77,72,142,78,
72,1888
3490 0470 162,78,72,128,72,122,72,24,8,8,24,214,88,174,282,
124,1878
3500 0470 222,288,224,72,8,184,88,48,76,24,288,128,178,168,
184,128,2128
3510 0470 224,122,142,78,42,188,181,27,8,24,187,228,178,178,
48,228,1828
3520 0470 142,144,144,76,22,282,228,122,124,122,182,81,
281,228,182,2188
3530 0470 72,187,142,248,9,222,77,22,174,42,141,1,222,127,
121,42,1827
3540 0470 288,181,177,27,241,242,117,22,22,22,214,82,244,
81,188,84,2247
3550 0470 21,24,148,242,148,242,148,174,248,88,288,14,88,
122,182,288,2889
3560 0470 288,42,14,48,282,224,284,284,77,228,76,22,178,
178,122,78,2881
3570 0470 12,48,118,222,141,142,148,122,41,28,221,222,42,
284,188,188,2212
3580 0470 78,27,42,128,224,127,121,27,147,88,182,178,22,
248,122,188,2112
3590 0470 8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,8,22,82,178,181,2,178,162,77,24,1888
3600 0470 8,172,22,82,178,141,28,2,142,77,141,21,2,142,8,
22,1288
3610 0470 284,178,127,4,182,282,18,247,76,22,148,182,142,8,
188,8,28287
3620 0470 178,22,171,282,222,228,88,288,242,76,8,167,1,77,
222,288,2848
3630 0470 141,222,288,248,14,22,22,288,22,148,222,22,182,
222,142,1,2211
3640 0470 78,281,222,22,28,178,167,1,22,178,222,76,284,222,
224,22,2222
3650 0470 128,178,142,8,188,8,172,22,171,282,222,228,88,
288,248,76,2220
3660 0470 142,4,148,8,122,182,76,22,48,178,22,24,178,167,
41,148,1847
3670 0470 78,22,28,178,224,22,22,177,22,24,178,142,1,148,8,

```

177,181
388F 0074 34,217,34,299,249,7,288,172,121,289,244,148,18,
172,29,144,2270
389F 0075 4,252,792,142,144,1,222,158,68,112,82,682,14,262,
122,81,1925
390F 0076 148,8,177,74,21,149,194,22,29,793,199,194,68,288,
141,169,1223
391F 0077 29,26,177,211,174,145,22,22,171,287,292,249,258,
144,81,189,2397
392F 0078 4,282,22,171,282,189,27,282,22,171,282,189,114,
282,22,171,2372
393F 0079 292,22,24,172,182,82,168,11,174,222,262,217,248,
282,144,5,2287
394F 007A 124,124,242,142,84,189,168,192,168,192,1,144,4,124,
74,144,1228
395F 007B 44,142,74,122,84,142,72,122,87,148,1,127,74,281,
122,124,1982
396F 007C 77,142,44,24,182,2,144,2,228,87,24,122,74,144,2,
224,1482
397F 007D 47,24,144,24,72,222,122,82,142,84,24,182,1,144,2,
224,1228
398F 007E 47,24,229,82,124,2,192,47,144,142,47,22,44,194,
122,248,2824
399F 007F 168,127,74,22,249,184,222,288,172,22,171,282,281,
22,284,144,2412
388F 0078 144,68,22,172,77,282,288,22,4,172,74,42,281,
4,18,1877
381F 0079 12,14,22,14,22,22,22,22,22,24,27,28,41,42,44,
428
382F 007A 42,46,24,22,22,22,24,22,2,22,27,48,4,1,2,4,228
383F 007B 12,18,18,28,22,24,24,24,22,22,24,24,48,42,42,48,
484
384F 007C 48,4,1,17,18,17,22,28,28,2,24,42,4,1,17,22,222
385F 007D 24,24,42,42,4,1,22,22,28,24,42,42,48,1,2,22,247
386F 007E 28,22,24,24,22,22,24,28,48,42,42,42,5,4,2,1,428
387F 007F 4,1,11,22,28,48,4,1,2,4,17,11,17,28,22,24,248
388F 0078 22,28,28,24,22,22,24,28,48,42,42,48,48,4,1,2,488
389F 0079 12,28,22,24,28,22,22,24,27,48,42,42,4,1,17,22,428
390F 007A 24,24,24,42,42,22,24,22,24,1,22,22,24,1,22,44,211
391F 007B 24,1,44,84,41,22,44,24,1,41,44,84,22,24,1,44,144
392F 007C 82,22,24,1,44,84,12,24,22,1,22,24,1,1,44,84,144
393F 007D 22,24,1,44,84,12,44,24,2,1,41,22,24,2,22,128
394F 007E 48,42,24,12,22,24,22,22,4,1,4,4,4,4,22,144
395F 007F 24,141,124,142,141,42,72,17,42,41,24,24,4,4,4,42,
1442
396F 0078 42,42,44,44,44,44,44,44,44,44,44,42,47,47,47,42,
1488
397F 0079 47,47,47,44,44,44,47,72,72,72,74,74,74,74,74,
1242
398F 007A 74,74,64,64,64,62,62,62,62,62,62,62,62,62,62,
1281
399F 007B 62,64,64,64,64,64,62,64,74,62,67,67,67,71,77,
1222
400F 007C 74,68,62,64,66,74,74,74,74,77,68,68,67,67,67,75,
1277
401F 007D 74,74,74,77,82,68,64,64,62,74,82,12,72,74,74,74,
1217
402F 007E 77,84,84,44,44,67,67,84,84,84,62,42,42,82,68,84,
1228

```

Before we examine the parameters we will take a look at what relocation is. The following two line example is one that would (or should) never appear but illustrates our relocate command very well.

Location Instruction

```

C000 LDA #008 ; load accumulator with 8
C001 JMP C000 ; jump back to C000

```

Now, if we move this program to some other location in memory, say 8000 hex, we would have the following:

```

8000 LDA #008
8001 JMP C000

```

As you can see the loop no longer exists and the program would still jump to C000.

The relocate command will alter any program so that any absolute instructions in the memory range pass to 16-bit, which refer to any addresses between zero and 65535, will change any absolute instructions so that they have an offset to zero. So, to relocate the above example, we would enter the command:

```
R C000 CB4 C000 CB4 8000
```

The program would then be stored in memory in such a way that it would run to 8000. You will have to move the program yourself with the B command to be described later.

Block Move — B

As mentioned above it is possible to move a block of memory from one location to another. The format for this command is:

```
B sss cccc nnn
```

where sss and cccc are the start and end of the block which you want to move and nnn is the new address to which you want to move it. For example:

```
B A000 BFFF 8000
```

would move all the memory between A000 and BFFF to memory location 8000 onwards. In the Basic ROM would be

copied to location 8000 onwards.

Go — G

The G instruction has the following format:

```
G xxx
```

where xxx is the address from which you wish to run your machine code. It is similar to the Basic command 'RUN (line number)'. However, with 'G', you must enter the instruction address.

If, when you run a program, there is a break instruction (J000) all of the registers will be displayed and you will be returned to the monitor. This is a very handy way of debugging a machine code program as you can force the program to stop whenever you want by inserting 'BRK' instructions.

Find text — F

The 'F' command is used to search through memory for a specific piece of text. Text can either be a character string in quotes, e.g. 'PRINT', or a hex number, for example 24, which is the hex code for space. The 'F' command takes the following format:

```
F sss cccc text
```

where sss is the address where you want to start the search, cccc is the address where you wish to end the search and text is the string that you want to look for. For example the command:

```
F A000 BFFF "PRINT"
```

would search through the Basic ROM for every occurrence of the word 'PRINT'.

Put — P

The Put command is used to put a value into every memory location between two set limits. P has the following format:

```
P sss cccc cc
```

where sss and cccc are the start and end address and cc is the number with which you wish to fill the memory.

Load = L

It is possible to LOAD a previously saved program back into memory. The command takes the following format:

L test:dd

The command loads the file test from device number dd, e.g. one for tape and eight for disk. The number is very important and should not be omitted. The program will be loaded back into memory at the same location from which it was saved.

Save = S

It is possible to save a block of memory to a specified device with the S command. Save has the following format:

S test:dd:address

where test is the filename, dd is the device number and test:dd:address is the start and end address + 1 for the save. Make sure you remember to add one to the end address or the last byte of your program will not be saved.

Verify = V

It is possible to verify a program that you have saved with the V command. All you have to do is enter:

V test:dd

where test is the filename and dd is the device number on which the program is to be verified is saved.

Decimal to Hex =

This is a very handy command that will allow you to find the equivalent in hex of any decimal number. The format for the command is:

integer decimal value

for example # 10 will print out the hex number 0A.

Hex to Decimal = \$

Going from hex back to decimal is also made very easy. All you have to enter is:

\$hex number

and the decimal equivalent will be displayed.

Disk Access = >

You are able to send commands to the disk drive by using the ">" command. Any disk command can follow this instruction. For example ">F" will display the disk directory and ">T" will initialise the disk. Do not omit the quotes.

Text Entry = T

With Tegetron you can not only store hex numbers into memory but you can also save text strings with the "T" command. The command has the following format:

T test:dd

where test is the address where you want the string to start and test is the string. For example:

T C000 "HELLO"

will store the letters H, E, L, L, O from location C000 onwards.

Hunt memory = H

The "H" command will allow you to search through memory for any references to a block of memory. The command has the following format:

H test:xxxx:xxxx:hhhh

and will hunt from test:xxxx for any references to locations test:hhhh.

Disassemble = D

It is not only possible to list the numbers, but to list the locations but it is also possible to print a 5000 numerical listing of a block of memory. This makes a program much easier to follow than if it was displayed just in numerical format. The command takes the form:

D test:xxxx

where test and xxxx are the start and end address for the disassembly.

Printer = *

This is a very simple command that performs a very useful

4000 0070 65,67,69,71,67,63,61,69,71,69,76,71,67,63,67,69,
1167

4040 0070 75,86,84,80,87,47,87,89,87,67,80,89,84,87,84,80,
1201

4080 0070 89,82,80,65,67,69,65,80,76,82,73,87,47,67,69,75,
1242

40c0 0070 65,80,87,80,87,80,67,87,65,67,63,77,80,1207,71,77,
1283

40f0 0070 223,175,223,200,246,11,169,1,123,224,180,71,12,
1324

40ff 0070 4,122,124,12,212,207,189,76,77,163,1,181,220,193,
1365

40ff 0070 233,1,184,76,173,220,193,122,1,96,22,201,207,21,
1406

4100 0070 76,212,207,22,201,207,21,120,173,201,145,146,1,
1447

4140 0070 22,247,243,76,212,207,22,201,207,162,220,124,76,
1488

4180 0070 2,12,193,220,149,2,21,193,222,22,204,222,22,140,
1529

41c0 0070 5,162,8,168,12,22,184,220,207,168,167,8,168,195,
1570

41e0 0070 222,22,193,222,173,1,192,201,26,240,45,162,7,12,
1611

41ff 0070 234,234,234,12,20,195,22,200,162,5,21,193,222,
1652

4200 0070 222,22,171,207,201,11,200,246,167,2,22,193,222,
1693

4240 0070 193,222,22,204,222,76,170,193,207,2,162,8,168,8,
1734

4280 0070 222,22,193,222,164,5,21,193,222,22,20,193,22,164,
1775

42c0 0070 220,222,22,220,220,21,220,222,12,220,222,21,220,
1816

42ff 0070 22,220,222,220,76,168,170,122,14,22,217,201,12,
1857

4300 0070 211,201,4,200,207,22,220,222,164,164,200,14,201,
1898

4340 0070 22,171,207,21,220,220,22,171,207,201,24,200,246,
1939

4380 0070 162,211,201,22,200,207,22,220,220,201,22,240,249,
1980

43c0 0070 21,220,222,21,171,207,200,246,22,20,193,163,164,
2021

43ff 0070 211,222,21,4,187,169,8,221,222,184,240,222,162,8,
2062

4400 0070 204,22,171,207,222,224,11,200,245,76,49,200,66,
2103

4440 0070 75,82,22,70,82,67,15,12,8,8,8,8,8,8,76,267

4480 0070 18,18,14,117,11,222,1,240,9,177,18,244,7,222,18,
2144

44c0 0070 20,217,10,220,7,202,12,40,20,22,10,20,16,62,16,
2185

4500 0070 18,17,18,20,18,123,18,120,18,167,12,200,21,217,
2226

4540 0070 14,14,14,68,14,74,14,70,14,71,14,142,14,120,14,
2267

4580 0070 22,167,12,192,12,211,17,222,17,21,18,20,21,17,21,
2308

4250 DATA 8,153,18,29,14,152,14,222,19,31,18,31,18,36,21,8,959

4260 DATA 8,238,28,37,12,281,12,227,31,18,18,226,18,244,18,43,1889

4270 DATA 11,42,11,42,11,42,21,42,18,38,18,117,18,128,18,122,799

4280 DATA 18,282,18,211,18,224,18,48,21,22,11,129,11,121,11,284,1282

4290 DATA 11,212,11,242,11,42,31,48,12,39,12,32,12,37,31,26,952

4300 DATA 12,38,12,18,12,22,282,12,24,18,27,18,228,14,274,14,294,1288

4310 DATA 14,127,12,227,12,2,18,8,18,118,14,121,14,8,18,118,888

4320 DATA 14,121,14,288,17,46,12,8,8,128,17,8,18,28,18,48,799

4330 DATA 18,42,18,27,18,188,18,184,18,181,18,128,18,8,12,12,884

4340 DATA 12,126,11,122,14,188,12,128,18,47,12,31,12,224,12,224,1282

4350 DATA 14,32,16,198,18,48,12,189,12,27,14,188,12,38,14,167,922

4360 DATA 18,224,12,112,31,39,14,124,12,124,16,249,8,8,12,118,1122

4370 DATA 12,189,14,124,12,188,12,22,11,2,12,107,12,112,14,127,1882

4380 DATA 22,182,17,224,12,8,12,124,12,122,14,124,12,218,17,16,1227

4390 DATA 18,12,21,22,21,22,21,184,21,184,21,174,21,226,21,8,787

4400 DATA 8,1,11,11,11,12,11,18,11,21,11,188,18,12,11,218,487

4410 DATA 14,122,11,222,11,18,12,129,12,189,21,8,8,27,11,24,1228

4420 DATA 18,2,18,2,18,2,11,7,11,22,11,127,12,182,12,184,488

4430 DATA 14,182,14,148,14,172,14,187,14,12,12,22,18,182,12,148,1822

4440 DATA 22,282,14,22,14,288,16,21,21,8,8,8,11,15,11,17,1878

4450 DATA 11,22,11,22,11,8,8,12,18,22,18,2,11,21,11,2,428

4460 DATA 11,22,11,8,8,21,11,21,11,27,11,22,18,18,16,127,184

4470 DATA 14,228,17,282,17,44,18,178,28,8,8,28,11,12,14,244,1228

4480 DATA 17,8,8,42,18,122,18,124,18,184,18,8,8,128,18,124,928

4490 DATA 18,198,18,86,18,128,18,17,12,14,12,29,12,22,12,118,284

4500 DATA 12,128,12,222,12,224,14,284,12,224,17,18,18,128,18,121,1877

4510 DATA 18,122,18,182,18,228,18,171,28,21,2,28,222,28,228,28,244,128

4520 DATA 28,188,18,228,18,184,28,27,11,247,28,44,21,128,21,181,1888

4530 DATA 21,187,21,178,21,174,21,226,21,8,8,41,11,221,21,29,1287

4540 DATA 14,224,21,8,8,8,8,214,228,2,82,112,188,228,18,18,184

function. It turns off/roll any printer connected to the serial bus (i.e. like a Commodore printer) and allows you to keep a permanent record of everything you do.

Back to Basic — X

The command 'X' simply exits the monitor and places you back in basic. The only way to re-enter the monitor is through a SYS command to be described later.

Running The Program

When you LOAD Topson from tape or disk and RUN it, you will be asked for the page where you would like the monitor to be placed. Topson is fully relocatable which means that you can place it in any free memory location and it will work correctly. This is very handy when you are writing programs as you can place the monitor where it will not affect what you write.

The memory in your computer is split up into pages. One page being 256 bytes of memory. You can shunt out work out what memory any page has by using:

page number * 256

If you want to sit the monitor at a specific location you can work this out with the following list of maths:

page = location/256

Simple isn't it!

Typing It All In

Topson is a little complicated to type in since it must be taken to follow the instructions. When you first load Topson it sits at the same place in memory as would a normal Basic loader. This means that if the loader for the program was RUN, Topson would write over the program and the machine would stop then likely hang. Therefore we had to make the computer think that a Basic program is somewhere else in memory. LOAD your program here, leaving the normal Basic memory free, and run the program. Then all you have to do is SAVE Topson so that you

don't have to go through the loader each time you want to use it.

The first thing to do is type in 'Topson-load' normally and save this to tape or disk. Do not run it or you will have wasted all of your typing.

Next turn off and on your C64 and enter the following line:

POKE 438:POKE44,2:NEW

and press RETURN. This will make the computer think that Basic now starts at location 2088 hex. Remember that locations 40 and 44 hold the start of Basic.

Now LOAD in 'Topson-load' with the command:

LOAD "TOPSON" :D for disk or

LOAD "TOPSON" :T for tape.

When RUN the program and Topson will be moved into the correct area of memory.

All you have to do now is save Topson on to tape. Enter the following line into the computer:

POKE41:POKE44,8:POKE48,40:POKE46,28:CLK

and press RETURN. Make sure you type the line in exactly as shown. Now, if you type LIST, you should see the name Topson appear. If it is well then you only need to type:

SAVE "TOPSON" :D for disk or
SAVE "TOPSON" :T for tape

and you will have a copy of the program.

Whenever you want to use Topson in future then just follow the above instructions for running the program.

Errors

If you have made any typing mistakes you will be told when you RUN the 'TOP LOAD' program. Just make the corrections using the normal C64 screen editor and RUN the program again.

Entering the program may sound complicated but is really extremely easy and you should have no problems if you follow the instructions carefully.

M E M O R Y

J

G

L

N

U

G

I

G

David Ford explains

how you can get more
from Basic memory.

SOMETIMES THE 64'S memory (elephantine though it may be) is just not big enough for that mammoth Basic program - perhaps a never ending adventure game. Or, possibly you just want to have two programs in memory sharing the same data but you don't want to save and reload data and programs.

This article describes a technique for the Basic programmer which allows for these possibilities without having to resort to machine language.

How?

The technique is to load your main program into memory at a higher address than usual, and to load a secondary Basic program into the usual Basic area. The two programs can transfer control to each other as required and share the same Basic variables. The secondary program can be changed by loading different secondary programs under the control of the main program, again preserving variables. It sounds pretty wacky, but success depends upon following particular rules in a rather strict fashion.

At the heart of the technique is the manipulation of the Basic pointers in zero-page (addresses 0 to 255) of the 64's memory. Two key pointers are those that indicate the addresses of the start and end

LISTING No. 1

```

10 REM ***** loader program *****
20 :
30 PRINT (x10) : REM ***** Clear screen
40 POKE 251,POKE (32281) : REM ***** save screen colour
50 POKE 5230,POKE (32280) : REM ***** blank screen in border colour
60 POKE 251,POKE (444) : REM ***** save ink colour
70 POKE 445,POKE (52280) : REM ***** set ink to border colour
80 POKE 621,75 : REM ***** ASCII 'L' into buffer
90 POKE 622,287 : REM ***** (SHIFT)'B' into buffer + 1
100 POKE 623,13 : REM ***** (SHIFT)RMS into buffer + 2
110 POKE 624,82 : REM ***** 'B' into buffer + 3
120 POKE 626,213 : REM ***** (SHIFT)'B' into buffer + 4
130 POKE 626,15 : REM ***** (SHIFT)RMS into buffer + 5
140 POKE 199,6 : REM ***** set length of buffer queue
150 :
160 POKE (3284,9) : POKE 44,64 : NEW : REM ***** save BASIC set pointers,
and LPRINT,
170 END
    
```

LISTING No. 2

```

5 REM ***** main module *****
7 :
10 POKE (3226),POKE (251) : REM ***** restores screen colour
20 POKE 645,POKE (252) : REM ***** restores ink colour
30 POKE 44,0 : LOAD : REM ***** save BASIC and LOAD programs
40 :
50 REM ***** wait prog starts here *****
60 :
100 ROOM = 1
110 POKE 44,0 : POKE 64,55 : ON ROOM GOTO 100,200,300
120 PRINT "DrawFiref 30RWARD 0R DrawB0atf 3ADRWARD 7120d7"
130 GET Z% : IF Z% IS "R" AND Z% IS "B" THEN 130
140 IF Z% = "R" AND ROOM < 3 THEN ROOM = ROOM + 1 : GOTO 100
150 IF Z% = "B" AND ROOM > 1 THEN ROOM = ROOM - 1 : GOTO 100
160 IF Z% = "R" AND ROOM = 3 THEN POKE 44,0 : LOAD
170 GOTO 100
180 END
    
```


of a Basic program. They are stored at addresses 43/44 (the start of program pointer) and 45/46 (for the end of program pointer). For those unfamiliar with pointers, I'm including a short description.

Pointers

A pointer is a location in memory which contains another memory address between 2000 and 80000. Nearly all the addresses in the 64 are greater than 200 and, since one byte can only hold a number up to 255, two bytes must be used to store an address. These two bytes are called the low byte and the high byte and the former always precedes the latter in memory. The low byte is actually a straightforward counter going from zero to 255. When address 256 is reached the low byte returns to zero and the high byte is set to one. Counting would then continue in the low byte up to address 512 ($2 * 256$) when the low byte would again be set to zero and the high byte would be incremented to two. So any address is given by:

$POKE \text{ (low byte)} + 256 * \text{PHI} \text{ (high byte)}$

At switch-on, the values in addresses 43 and 44 (the low and high bytes of the start of Basic) are one and eight. Therefore a Basic program would start at $1 + (256 * 8)$ or address 2049. Actually, the start of the Basic programming area is one byte below this at 2048 and this byte is always set to zero to mark the start of the area available to Basic. The Basic program area actually extends from 2048 up to 80999 (nearly 80K) and within reason a program can be placed anywhere within this area.

On The Move

For these examples Basic will be moved so that it starts at 16384 (some 14K further up the memory map than usual). This is achieved in direct mode by two POKEs and a NEW.

$POKE 16384,0 : POKE 44,64 : NEW$

The first POKE to 16384 marks the start of the new programming area in just the same way as the byte at 2048 halves at zero. The POKE to 44 changes the actual pointer to the start of the Basic program, and the NEW command automatically updates all the other pointers used by Basic.

Only the high byte of the pointer has been altered because Basic has been moved by an exact multiple of 256, so the low byte is unaffected. Moving Basic in multiples of 256 makes the manipulation of pointers easier when programming. The new address for the start of a Basic program is now $1 + (256 * 64)$ or 16385. If you were now to type a program or LOAD an existing program from tape, it would start at 16385 and there would be 14K of free space under the Basic program for option data, user-defined characters or a high-resolution screen.

In Style

This is all very fine, but rather clumsy. Surely all this POKEing and LOADING could be done under program control? Yes it could but there are problems. Typing a program to carry out the above work, for example:

$10:POKE 16384,0 : POKE 44,64 : NEW : LOAD$

will not work because the program will be removed from memory by the NEW before it gets to LOAD. Also, the end of program pointer (45/46) will not be reset by a LOAD instruction issued from within a

program, so Basic will get totally confused.

Fortunately, there is a way around these problems. By POKEing instructions into the keyboard buffer, the 64 can be instructed to carry out an operation immediately it exits from Basic — after a NEW for example. Whilst such an instruction seems (to the user) to be under program control, the 64 regards it as having been issued in direct mode and therefore sets all its pointers correctly. Listing 1 is a loader program which achieves this effect in a little more style than POKEing in direct mode.

Lines 30 to 70 are purely cosmetic. Because the LOAD instruction is issued in direct mode, the tape will stop and the screen will display 'FOUND PROGRAM' as normal. This looks a little awkward, so the screen is blanked to simulate one continuous load. The tape will still pause for a few seconds, but nothing will show on the screen, from line 80 onwards, abbreviated keywords are POKE'd into the keyboard buffer. The abbreviated keywords have been used to save space, and the buffer contains the instructions 'LOAD' and 'RUN' to automatically load and run the new program on the tape. The last line copies the commands used in direct mode. Type Listing 1 now and save it at the beginning of a new tape.

Disk Users Do It Too

Disk users have a slight problem in that the LOAD instructions for disk use are too long to get in the keyboard buffer, yet they perhaps have the most to gain from this technique. However, all is not lost, instead of the keyboard buffer POKEs shown in lines 80 to 140 use the following procedure:

```
80:NAME$ = "PROGRAM"
90:PRINT "[c]LOAD NAME$,
8: RUN"
100:POKE 63,79 : REM cursor home
110:POKE 63,75 : REM return
120:POKE 198,2 : REM No. of characters in buffer
```

This is a variant of POKEing the buffer, whereby the actual instruction is printed on the screen and the keyboard buffer

LISTING No. 1

```
10 :
20:REM ***** secondary prog | *****
30 :
40:REM ***** run |
50 :
100:PRINT "YOU ARE AT THE BACK DOOR"
110:GETS:AND
120 :
130:REM ***** run 2 |
140 :
200:PRINT "YOU ARE IN THE HALL"
210:GETS:AND
220 :
230:REM ***** run 3 |
240 :
400:POKE 44,64 : POKE 58,255 : GETS:120
410:END
```

simply contains the carriage returns to enter the line.

Sprites, UIDGs And Hi-res

In itself Listing 1 will be useful. It is all that is required to relocate Basic and LOAD any program which requires access to large amounts of sprite or character data, or to a high resolution screen. These can all fit into the area from 2848 to 16383 (14K) without fear of corruption by Basic and there is still 24K left for use by a Basic program. Personally, I think that this is a more elegant method for most purposes than resetting the Vic chip to look at another bank of memory. Nevertheless, the purpose of this article is to run two Basic programs concurrently, so, here goes.

Now that Basic starts at 16384, you can LOAD the main program into this space. The main program should, of course, be executed on the tape immediately after the loader program. The ultimate purpose of the exercise is to have two programs in memory, so the first task of the main program should be to LOAD the secondary program. The first lines of the main program might therefore look something like this:

```
10 POKE 5128,UPPER (25) : REM: reverse screen colour
20 POKE 646,PIER (25) : REM: restore ink colour
30 POKE 44,64 : LOAD
```

The first two lines restore the screen and ink colours which were changed by the loader program. The third line changes the start of Basic pointer back to 2848 and then LOADs the secondary program starting at the usual address. This LOAD can be given from within a program because there is no HOLD command, and must be given from within a program because the end of Basic pointers must not be reset after this LOAD. The only constraint is that in this example the second program must not exceed 14K in length or it will overwrite the main program. If longer secondary programs are to be used then the main programs must start higher than the 16385 used in this example. This is achieved by

LISTING No. 4

```
10 POKE 44,64 : POKE 58,265 : GOTO 100
11 :
12 REM ***** secondary prog 2 *****
13 :
14 REM ***** row 1 *****
15 :
160 PRINT "YOU ARE IN THE FRONT GARDEN"
170 GOTO 400
171 :
172 :
173 REM ***** row 2 *****
174 :
180 PRINT "YOU ARE AT THE GATE"
190 GOTO 400
191 :
192 :
193 REM ***** row 3 *****
194 :
195 PRINT "YOU ARE IN THE STREET"
196 :
197 :
400 POKE 44,64 : POKE 58,265 : GOTO 120
410 END
```

POKEing a figure higher than 64 to address 44 in the loader program. Every increment of address 44 moves Basic by 256 bytes.

Back To Basic

When the secondary program has LOADed it will automatically be RUN. Note that it will be the secondary program which is RUN and not the main program. Therefore it will normally be necessary for the secondary program immediately to pass control back to the main program. Assuming that the main program proper starts at line 100 (after the three line loading routine shown above), then the first line of the secondary program should look like this:

```
0 POKE 44,64 : POKE 58,265 : GOTO 100
```

The effect of this line is perhaps not self-evident, but it serves the purpose of transferring control between the two programs. It is listed as line zero so that it cannot be inadvertently preceded by another line in the program.

The first POKE to 44, restores the start of Basic pointer to 16385 (i.e. it points to the main program). The second POKE to 58 sets the current Basic line number to an out of range figure. If this were not done in a jump from a lower (0) to a higher (100) line number then Basic would continue searching for line 100 in the secondary program with disastrous results. POKEing 58 with 255 fools the 64 into thinking that it is on a Basic line with a number of about 65000 - an illegal figure - and so must start to search from the beginning of the program to find line 100, and the beginning has just been set to 16385 - the main program. The last instruction is obvious - GOTO line 100 - but in the main program not the current one.

Into Action

Now that the basic concept has been introduced, it is time to see it in action. Type in Listing 2 - the main program - and SAVE it to tape immediately after the loader program. Then RUN and type in Listing 3, SAVEing it to tape immediately after

Listing 2. Finally, NEW and type Listing 4, SAVEing that after Listing 3. Get that OK! Before you LOAD the whole package let's have a look at what will happen.

Firstly, the loader program will LOAD, change the Basic pointer, and LOAD the main program at 16385. The main program will then RUN, changing the Basic pointer back to 2848 and LOADing the first of the secondary programs. The secondary program will then autORUN and immediately pass control back to the main program at line 100. At this point the rather simple example begins. This is a crude module permitting movement between three locations or rooms. At the start the room number is set to one, line 170 changes the start of Basic pointer to 41744 to point to the secondary program and then passes control to that program at either lines 180, 200 or 300 depending on the room number. The secondary program then prints the relevant room description and, after changing the start of Basic pointer back to the main program at 16385, returns

control to the main program at line 108.

The remaining lines allow you to choose between going backward or forward. When room three is reached the command to go forward causes the program to LOAD the next secondary module which interacts with the main program in exactly the same way as the first, but has new descriptions for each location. If you go past room three in this program it will attempt to load a further module from tape which does not exist. These programs are very simple, but serve to make the point. Disk-drive systems present more scope than tape-only systems because they can go back and forth between programs, whilst tape systems can only go forward.

Load And Run

Revised the tape now and LOAD the program from the start using **LOAD/STOP**. If the tape motor stops during the

process but the screen remains blank, don't worry - either wait for 30 seconds, or if you're impatient, press the **Clear** monitor key. The loading process will end and you will be informed that "You are at the back door". If you step forward and pass through the front door, then the second module will LOAD (after pressing play) and you can then continue out into the street.

Last Thoughts

That's about all there is to it, but if you want to use this technique these are just a few final points:

- If you break into the program, you can examine memory listing by using **POKE 402 : LIST** to see the secondary program and **POKE 4664 : LIST** to see the main program.
- Don't try to edit a secondary program at 2840 with the main program in memory at 16885. You will corrupt the main program and the pointer won't be

M E M O R Y J U G G L I N G

set properly to SAVE the corrected secondary program anyway.

- Control can be transferred between programs using **GOTO**, **ON GOTO**, **GOTO#** and **RETURN** provided that each command is preceded on the same line by **POKEing** locations #4 and #8.
- DATA** can be **READ** without transferring control to the program containing the **DATA**, **POKE #64 : RESTORE : READ** will **READ** the first **DATA** item in the secondary program.

while **POKE 664 : RESTORE : READ** will start **READING** the first **DATA** item in the main program.

Well try it out and use your own ideas. You should find it quite a useful technique, and not a bit of machine code in sight! Perhaps someone could start writing a never-ending adventure program in installments (Continuation Menu on computer), if they could produce new secondary modules later than people could solve them!

Component

Best Prices for
BLANK DISKS

in the UK
100% British Made
100% Recycled Paper

FREE!! Plastic Library Case worth £2
when you buy 10 disks

FREE!! Personal Disk Storage Box worth
£10 when you buy 50 disks

10 - 5 1/4" DOUBLE SIDED DOUBLE DENSITY BLANK DISK (with FREE case)	£9	10 10 disks
12 - 5 1/4" DOUBLE SIDED DOUBLE DENSITY BLANK DISK (with FREE case)	£13	12 12 disks
50 - 5 1/4" DOUBLE SIDED DOUBLE DENSITY BLANK DISK (with FREE Storage box)	£49	50 50 disks
50 - 5 1/4" DOUBLE SIDED DOUBLE DENSITY BLANK DISK (with FREE Storage box)	£69	50 50 disks

ROBTEK LTD. has a free home visit
service to advise on the best disk drive
and software for your needs. This service
is available to all UK customers. For more
info or to place an order, contact:

Robtek Ltd. (UK) Ltd.
1, Greenway Park, Longbridge
Birmingham B15 2ST, UK. Tel: 01-209 0118

ROBTEK LTD.
(INCORPORATED IN ENGLAND)
20 Market Place, Finsbury Way, London EC2A 3EJ, UK

MAGIC MONITOR INTERFACE FOR THE COMMODORE 128

Why spend almost
£300 when you can
solve your problem
for **£14.95**

You need 40 characters to use
software in the 128 mode and
your existing RGB monitor
only gives 40.

It costs almost £300 for a new
monitor while our **MAGIC
MONITOR INTERFACE** will
give you 80 columns at a cost
of **£14.95** and you can switch
between 40 and 80 characters
by pressing a switch.

For more information contact:-

ROBTEK

ROBTEK LTD.
(INCORPORATED IN ENGLAND)

20 Market Place, Finsbury Way, London EC2A 3EJ, UK

TEL 01-209 0118

MAKING *light* WORK

Eric Doyle's artistic talent was tested to the full with Amicon's light pen.

IN THE COMPUTER WORLD few activities give you a greater sense of interaction than the use of a lightpen. To actually control the cursor on the screen, from the screen, has always seemed like magic to me and Amicon's lightpen provides a very smart magic wand in a neat little package.

The pen is robust and yet compact, being no bigger than a normal open-market ballpoint pen. The shaft is made of stainless steel with a removable plastic tip which switches on the pen when pressed against the TV screen. The tip can easily be pulled out for cleaning and this does make me a little concerned that, if the tip were to be lost, the pen would be unusable. I've tried shaking the pen around and as yet the tip has remained firmly in position, so perhaps I shouldn't worry too much.

The pen is connected to the joystick port of the C64 by a coiled lead which stretches to about two metres. This type of cable looks very neat and practical, and you want to use it. Suddenly you find your precious computer has been dragged to the floor as you try to un-reconnect the lead. I suppose the alternative would be equally unattractive, having two metres of cable lying around amongst all the other necessary cables and connectors.

The pen also includes a software tape and a booklet which is all you need for constant experimenting. The tape has the expert graphics program but also includes an application demonstration called Persoals. This shows a calculator on screen and you can use the lightpen to operate its keyboard.

Additionally, the tape has a program called Perscode which can be used in your own programs to control the lightpen's operation. This is because the normal F100 and F000s recommended by Commodore need smoothing out a little.



Lightpens work because the computer sends its own signal to trigger the tiny beam of light which draws, or scans, your TV picture. The computer 'knows' how long this takes and can calculate where the scan is at any time during the fraction of a second which it takes to cover the screen, line by line. The lightpen pulses a signal to the computer when the scanning beam passes its tip and the computer can then calculate the X and Y coordinates of the position of the pen.

The Grafici graphics program is fun to use too, like most graphics packages, it is an end in itself rather than being a programming aid. The drawings produced can be saved to tape or disk but there are no instructions on how these designs can be loaded for use in your own programs.

As a demonstration, Grafici is an example of icons and lightpen driven software. There is room for improvements such as the inclusion of BOX and CIRCLE commands though the overall design using menus calling sub-menus ensures that the screen remains childishly easy to operate.

The Perscode program details also include instructions for reading the pen

co-ordinates. One very useful feature is the ability to call up sprite areas to automatically shadow the tip of the lightpen with a user defined shape.

Using the pen is very simple but like all lightpens I find it to be slightly awkward if pixel point accuracy is required. This is not altogether the pen's fault but has more to do with the difference between the computer's perfect concept of a frame scan and the practical reality.

As a cheap, reliable utility, the lightpen functions perfectly well but I think I would have preferred more thought in the preparation of the software. I admit that Amicon, through Microsoft, are only marketing a lightpen and that the software is a secondary consideration but for many customers it is the software that would be the great selling point.

Touch Line

Name: Microsoft Lightpen
Machine: C64
Price: £79.95

Distributor: Microsoft, Purcell Book Centre, Putney, Bristol BS15 3JQ.

Steve Carie brings us our first utilities for the 128.

THE TWO PROGRAMS GIVEN here are intended to run on a C128 system with at least one disk drive. They will work with 1M41, 1M70 or 1M71 disk units.

The first program is a utility for setting-up the so-called "boot-sector" on a disk to allow auto-booting by the 128. The second program makes use of this facility to set automatically the 128 to C64 mode and load a program.

Type in both programs and save them to disk. Note, in Program 1, the ASCII numbers, detailing the ASCII code of the first letter of the C64 file to be loaded. If you have a program on your C64 disk which you wish to load every time you power-up, then change this to the ASCII code of the first letter of that filename.

Setting-up Your Boot Disk

The process is simple.

1. RUN Program 1. You will be asked to place your disk in the drive and press the return key when you are ready. The disk will be reformatted subsequently as the boot disk. You will then be asked if you want to format the disk. If you answer "Y" you will be asked for the name of the disk and the ID. If you give only the disk name (and press only the return key when asked for the ID) a directory clear-out will be performed. Otherwise a complete format operation will follow. Next, the program makes sure that the disk boot sector is free. If not, the program will stop indicating that some other program is using the sector. If all is well you will be asked for the name and type of the file you wish to autoboot. The file type is either Basic or Binary (machine code). Note how the reset up the C64 autoboot program, you must give the filename used in the SAVE command in Program 2 and the file type must be Binary. When you have selected the file type, the program performs the set-up.
2. LOAD Program 2 and make sure that the filename in the

22 FOR THE C128

PROGRAM 1

```
10 Goto $70
20 color 0,2:color 9,4:ns=chr$(00)
30 print chr$(14); "CLEAR [BLUE]
  [RVSDMIC Commodore 128 Disk Boot Sector Setup"
40 print "[DOWN][DOWN][DOWN] Please
  8 insert your new disk in drive 8
  and press return when ready"
50 do:getkey a$:loop until a$=chr$(13)
60 print "[DOWN][DOWN][DOWN][RIGHT]
  [RIGHT][RIGHT][RIGHT][RIGHT][RIGHT]
  [RIGHT][RIGHT][RIGHT][RIGHT][RIGHT]
  [HT]Format disk (y/n)?"
70 do:getkey a$:loop until a$="y"
  or a$="n"
80 if a$="y" then begin
90 input "[DOWN][RIGHT][RIGHT]Disk
  name";dn$:dn$
100 ldn$="" :input "[DOWN][RIGHT][R]
  [GT]Disk ID";ldn$
110 if ldn$="" then print "[DOWN][
  RIGHT][RIGHT][RIGHT][RIGHT][RIGHT]
  Full format operation selected":el
  se print "[DOWN][RIGHT][RIGHT][P]ISH
  TIC[RIGHT]Directory clear-out selcted."
```

SAVE command is correct and check that the first letter of the C64 filename is correct.

3. Place your boot disk in the drive and RUN Program 2. The machine code file will be saved to disk.

4. If you already have a program on the disk which will load in C64 mode, then you can try out the disk by simply pressing the reset button. If you don't have a program ready, type in the small demo program below.

```
10 PRINT "[CLR] NOW IN C64
  MODE!"
20 PRINT "[DOWN][DOWN]
  YOUR COMMANDORE 128"
```

Save this with a filename beginning with the letter you selected in Program 2. Now press the reset button. The following should happen:

1. The usual 128 title screen appears.
2. The message BOOTING - filename - appears.
3. The machine enters C64 mode.
4. The program loads and runs.

Program 2 has checksum error detection facilities which will detect any error in the numeric values contained in the DATA lines. Since one error may cancel out another, be sure to check your typing.

The C64 Autoboot Program (program 2)

Program 2 works by changing the memory configuration to that used by C64 mode and then simulating the C64 ROM cold start routines. Finally, it fills the keyboard buffer with the characters to load and run the C64 program.

The program resides in basic 20K RAM memory at address 3800 hex. Since this is the bank used by C64 mode, any machine code programs in the area 3800-FFFF hex are unaffected by the mode change.

What follows is basically an inquired game, since no programmer's reference guide is yet available (Commodore please note).

The Memory Management Unit (MMU) resides in the I/O space at D500 hex with the last five registers (D500-D504 hex) also appearing at address FF00 in all banks. Most of the system software addresses the MMU at FF00. As far as I can gather from

```

180 a00="a0;" + dnd + ";" + l00
190 open 15,0,15,ac#;close 15
190 if do then print "(DOWN)(DOWN)(
RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RED)(
R)(B)(SON)(ERROR DETECTED... abort
ing.(BLUE)" and
195 print "(DOWN)(DOWN)(RIGHT)(RI
HT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(R
I)(G)(HT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(R)
rest complete."
195 sleep 2
170 bend
190 open 15,0,15,"i";open 2,0,2,"e"
195 print #15,"b-a 0 1 0"
200 if do then begin
210 close 2;close 15
220 print chr$(7);"(DOWN)(DOWN)(R
I)(G)(HT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RI
HT)boot sector is in use. Aborting
.(BLUE)"
230 end
240 bend
250 do
260 acclr
270 print "(DOWN)(DOWN)(RIGHT)(PUR
PLE)Please enter the name of the p
rogram you wish to autoboot."
280 print "(RIGHT)up to 16 charac
ters in length)
290 input("(DOWN)(DOWN)";FS
300 if len(FS) > 16 then begin
310 print chr$(7);"(DOWN)(DOWN)(R
I)(G)(HT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RED)(R)(B)(SON)(F)ile
name too long. Please re-enter"
320 sleep 2
330 bend
340 loop until FS<>" and len(FS)<
17
350 print "(CLEAR)(DOWN)(DOWN)(RI
G)(HT)(RIGHT)is your program.(DOWN)(
DOWN)"

```

```

360 print "(RIGHT)(RIGHT)1. Basic"
370 print "(RIGHT)(RIGHT)2. Binary
(i.e. machine code)"
380 print "(DOWN)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)Sel
ect (1) or (2) now."
390 do: getkey a#; loop until a#="1"
or a#="2"
400 print "(DOWN)(DOWN)(RIGHT)(RI
G)(HT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RI
G)(HT)(RIGHT)Setting up boot sector."
410 if a#="1" then a#="run" else a
#="boot"
420 v0=a#-chr$(24)+FS+n0
430 v0=len(FS)+2001;v1=v0 and 255
);v#=int(v0/255)
440 print #15,"u2: 0 1 0"
450 print #15,"b-p 2 0"
460 a#="000" + n0 + n0 + n0 + n0 + FS + n0 + n0
470 print #2,0#;
480 print #2,chr$(162);chr$(v1);chr
$(160);chr$(v#);chr$(75);chr$(165)
);chr$(75);
490 print #2,1#
500 print #15,"u2: 0 1 0"
510 close#; close 15
520 print "(DOWN)(DOWN)(DOWN)(DOWN
)(DOWN)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RI
G)(HT)(RIGHT)disk boot sector setup com
plete."
530 end
540 rem *****
550 rem error trap routine
560 rem *****
570 dolear
580 print chr$(7);"(DOWN)(DOWN)(R
I)(G)(HT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)(RIGHT)Prog
ram operation error..Aborting.(BLU
E)"
590 end

```

long sections of "backing" values may be changed by above, address 1F00 is the memory configuration control register. Addresses 1F01 to 1F04 (apparently read only - but read on) seem to act as preset configuration switches/labels which, when stored to (eg. STA 5000) set 1F00 to the value contained in them. For example, 1F01 normally contains the MMU value for bank zero (if hex). The instruction STA 1F01 regardless of the contents of the accumulator will change 1F00 to the value in 1F01 (if hex). These preset

The preset values under normal conditions are:

Addresses	Value	Configuration
1F01 (1F01)	01	Bank 1
1F02 (1F02)	7F	Bank 7
1F03 (1F03)	01	Bank 14
1F04 (1F04)	41	an odd one this; seems to be a mixture of banks 14 and 3 possibly allowing external ROMs to be addressed

The values in 1F00 for each of the 16 pre-defined banks are (starting at bank 0):

```

Bank 0: 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09
10 11 12 13 14 15
value of 7F BF FF 5E 50 04 2A
6A 8A 1A 06 0A 01 01

```

How these affect the memory configuration is shown in the C10 system guide on page 17-8.

Memory address 8000-80FF hex seems to be common to all configurations hence the Bank and Kernel suboptions are fixed.

I hope some of you find these programs and the groundwork on the C10 system useful.

PROGRAM 2

```

10 bank0:=15288
20 for i:=100 to 210 step 10
30 tt:=0,t=0
40 for by:=1 to 9:read a,pokes,a:=a-
e:=1:t:=a:next
50 read tt;if t<tt then print"dat
a error in line",i:n:end
60 next
70 print "(1004N)w/c installed. sav
ing to disk"
80 savee "autoboot",u8,u9,p12888 t
o p12884
90 print "Finished.":end
100 data 165,166,3,48,141,68,48,18
3,864
110 data 227,162,47,134,0,133,1,18
2,868
120 data 0,169,247,142,0,255,141,5
,355
130 data 213,142,48,208,162,235,12
0,154,1302
140 data 216,163,0,141,32,208,32,1

```

```

63,951
150 data 253,38,80,253,32,21,253,3
2,868
160 data 91,258,88,32,83,288,32,19
1,1000
170 data 227,32,34,228,162,251,154
,162,1250
180 data 0,169,81,48,167,113,2,232
,829
190 data 224,10,208,245,134,188,78
,134,1229
200 :
210 data 227,78,207,34,68,42,34,44
,730
220 res "-----"
230 :
240 res this is the ascii code of
the
250 res first letter of the cDN pr
ogram
260 res which will be loaded (see
text)
270 :
280 data 58,58,131,0,0,0,0,0,245

```

MAIL ORDER ADVERTISING

British Code of Advertising Practice

Advertisements in this publication are required to conform to the British Code of Advertising Practice. It states that mail order advertisements which promise to pay in advance, will only require subscribers to fully order within 30 days, unless a longer delivery period is stated, where goods are supplied untagged when postal tags are purchased in money order (as indicated). Please retain proof of postage receipt, as this may be needed.

Mail Order Protection Scheme

If you order goods from Mail Order advertisements in this magazine and pay by giro in advance of delivery, Long Specialist Publications Ltd will consider you're compensation if the advertiser should become bankrupt or insolvent, provided:

- You have not received the goods or had your money returned, and
- You write to the Publisher of the publication, summarizing the advertisement earlier than 30 days from the day you sent your order and not later than two months from that day.

Please do not wait until the last moment to contact us. When you write, we will ask you to forward us your own address evidence of payment is required.

No guaranteed refund claimants' readers make in accordance with the above procedure as soon as possible after the advertiser has been declared bankrupt or insolvent (up to a limit of £2,000 per annum for any one advertiser) or compensated up to £5,000 per annum against all mail order advertisers. Claims may be paid for higher amounts, or when the above procedure has not been complied with, at the discretion of the publication but we do not guarantee to do so in view of the need to set aside funds to this commitment and to bear quality of advertiser's creditworthiness.

This guarantee covers only advance payment orders placed responsive to an advertisement in this magazine (not, for example, direct mail to response to catalogue etc., received as a result of placing such advertisement). Classified advertisements are excluded.

six-four supplies company

PO BOX 78, WINDSOR, BUCKS SL8 7JG

WE CAN SUPPLY YOU WITH THE BEST VALUE FOR MONEY RANGE OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TO THE MARKET FOR YOUR BUSINESS. WE CAN HELP YOU TO SAVE MONEY AND INCREASE PROFITS.

WE CAN SUPPLY YOU WITH THE BEST VALUE FOR MONEY RANGE OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TO THE MARKET FOR YOUR BUSINESS. WE CAN HELP YOU TO SAVE MONEY AND INCREASE PROFITS.

WE CAN SUPPLY YOU WITH THE BEST VALUE FOR MONEY RANGE OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TO THE MARKET FOR YOUR BUSINESS. WE CAN HELP YOU TO SAVE MONEY AND INCREASE PROFITS.

WE CAN SUPPLY YOU WITH THE BEST VALUE FOR MONEY RANGE OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TO THE MARKET FOR YOUR BUSINESS. WE CAN HELP YOU TO SAVE MONEY AND INCREASE PROFITS.

WE CAN SUPPLY YOU WITH THE BEST VALUE FOR MONEY RANGE OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TO THE MARKET FOR YOUR BUSINESS. WE CAN HELP YOU TO SAVE MONEY AND INCREASE PROFITS.

WE CAN SUPPLY YOU WITH THE BEST VALUE FOR MONEY RANGE OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TO THE MARKET FOR YOUR BUSINESS. WE CAN HELP YOU TO SAVE MONEY AND INCREASE PROFITS.

WE CAN SUPPLY YOU WITH THE BEST VALUE FOR MONEY RANGE OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TO THE MARKET FOR YOUR BUSINESS. WE CAN HELP YOU TO SAVE MONEY AND INCREASE PROFITS.

WE CAN SUPPLY YOU WITH THE BEST VALUE FOR MONEY RANGE OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TO THE MARKET FOR YOUR BUSINESS. WE CAN HELP YOU TO SAVE MONEY AND INCREASE PROFITS.

WE CAN SUPPLY YOU WITH THE BEST VALUE FOR MONEY RANGE OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TO THE MARKET FOR YOUR BUSINESS. WE CAN HELP YOU TO SAVE MONEY AND INCREASE PROFITS.

WE CAN SUPPLY YOU WITH THE BEST VALUE FOR MONEY RANGE OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TO THE MARKET FOR YOUR BUSINESS. WE CAN HELP YOU TO SAVE MONEY AND INCREASE PROFITS.

WE CAN SUPPLY YOU WITH THE BEST VALUE FOR MONEY RANGE OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TO THE MARKET FOR YOUR BUSINESS. WE CAN HELP YOU TO SAVE MONEY AND INCREASE PROFITS.

WE CAN SUPPLY YOU WITH THE BEST VALUE FOR MONEY RANGE OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TO THE MARKET FOR YOUR BUSINESS. WE CAN HELP YOU TO SAVE MONEY AND INCREASE PROFITS.

WE CAN SUPPLY YOU WITH THE BEST VALUE FOR MONEY RANGE OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TO THE MARKET FOR YOUR BUSINESS. WE CAN HELP YOU TO SAVE MONEY AND INCREASE PROFITS.

THE COUNTDOWN HAS BEGUN

CRITICAL MASS

From DURELL



FLAP 1875

DURELL sales dept.,
Castle Lodge, Castle Green, Taunton TA14AB

Write now for details of Durrell's
Great New Competitions also
T-shirts, Calendars
and Posters

BUSICALC 3

- the sophisticated spreadsheet !

Easy to learn, easy to use - something that can't be said of many business programs. But it's true of all the programs in the BUSICALC series.

BUSICALC 3 can handle all sorts of jobs - budgets, expenditure analysis, stock lists, price lists, and product costing are just a few of the possibilities. Three-dimensional formulae automatically access data stored on disk, so that you can easily pull together information from several different sheets and summarise or manipulate it.

It's simple to transfer data to other programs such as Easy Script. And you can use virtually any printer with BUSICALC 3, whether dot matrix or daisy wheel, Commodore or non-Commodore.

For the CBM 64 and PET/CBM 4000 & 8000 series.

Available through dealers or from:

Sopsoft, Winchester House, Canning Road, Harrow HA3 7LJ

Phone 01-881 1166 for more details and a free catalogue.

